# Ibanga 2

## ITHEMU 1

# ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

# Uhlelo Lwesifundo

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 1 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

1. Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-emeyli elifanele:
   xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
   tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
   sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
   siswati@homelanguage.co.za
   isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
   isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
   isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
   sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
   setswana@homelanguage.co.za
   afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
   english@homelanguage.co.za
2. Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
3. Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
4. Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
5. Ngemva kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
6. Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
7. **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents


Amanothi Okuphatha v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo xii

**Isonto 1 Ukujwayelaniswa Nendawo 1**
Umsombuluko 2
Ulwesibili 7
Ulwesithathu 10
Ulwesine 16
Ulwesihlanu 19

**Isonto 2 Ukujwayelaniswa Nendawo 23**
Umsombuluko 24
Ulwesibili 30
Ulwesithathu 34
Ulwesine 41
Ulwesihlanu 43

**Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ukugubha usuku lokuzalwa 47**
Umsombuluko 49
Ulwesibili 54
Ulwesithathu 59
Ulwesine 65
Ulwesihlanu 69

**Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ukugubha usuku lokuzalwa 73**
Umsombuluko 75
Ulwesibili 80
Ulwesithathu 85
Ulwesine 91
Ulwesihlanu 96

**Isonto 5 Isihloko: Ukuthola nxazonke 101**
Umsombuluko 103
Ulwesibili 108
Ulwesithathu 113
Ulwesine 119
Ulwesihlanu 123

**Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukuthola nxazonke** **127**
Umsombuluko 129
Ulwesibili 134
Ulwesithathu 139
Ulwesine 145
Ulwesihlanu 149

**Isonto 7 Isihloko: Ukusiza abangane bethu** **153**
Umsombuluko 155
Ulwesibili 159
Ulwesithathu 164
Ulwesine 170
Ulwesihlanu 174

**Isonto 8 Isihloko: Ukusiza abangane bethu** **179**
Umsombuluko 181
Ulwesibili 186
Ulwesithathu 192
Ulwesine 198
Ulwesihlanu 203

**Isonto 9 Isihloko: Ukubeka imigomo** **207**
Umsombuluko 209
Ulwesibili 214
Ulwesithathu 219
Ulwesine 225
Ulwesihlanu 229

**Isonto 10 Isihloko: Ukubeka imigomo** **233**
Umsombuluko 235
Ulwesibili 240
Ulwesithathu 245
Ulwesine 251
Ulwesihlanu 256

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| gubha | ukugubha | mangala | khumbula | khohlwa | khohliwe |
| isipho | okuthokozisayo | khululekile | mema | isimemo | imvilophu |
| nika | yamukela | dideka | xolisa | ngengozi | iphutha |
| ezokuthutha | ezivamile | ezingavamile | ukungavikeleki | ukuhawukela | ukwazisa |
| Iloli | Ijubane | ukucwebezela | izinto zokuhamba | indlela | emagonqogonqo |
| umqansa | ETopiya | Ama-Olimpiki | Ngaphesheya | phikelela | indondo |
| ukuziqhenya | ukudumisa | siza | usizo | umusa | isondo |
| isondo elingenawo umoya | alinamoya | isifutho | ibhayisikili | ingozi | ubungane |
| ukunakekela | umgqomo | qhoshama | sabala | ngemuva | ngaphansi |
| maqondana | kude | ukuzinikela | ithuba nxazonke | funa | imigomo |
| ukufeza | ukuphumelela | impumelelo | ukuthuthuka | ukuhlela | ukuncintisana |
| ukonga | ukuzijwayeza | umvuzo | amasu | hlakanipha | khalipha |
| ubuvila | sebenza kanzima | fanelekile | ukuphumelela | ukuthola | ukudala |

### UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mb | mf | mp | mv | gc | gx |
| gq | ts | ncw | ndw | ngw | nkw |
| nqw | nzw | | | | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| imbuzi | imbila | uhambo | imbobo | hamba | imfaduko |
| imfe | umfula | imfene | umfana | impilo | impuphu |
| impempe | impi | impophoma | imvu | imvula | imvana |
| uvemvane | imvunulo | gcina | gcoba | gcaba | gcagca |
| isigcawu | isigxobo | gxoba | gxila | amagxolo | gxambukela |
| gqiba | isigqiki | umugqa | isigqi | gqigqa | utsotsi |
| itsako | isitswebhu | tswininiza | incwadi | incwancwa | incwasi-mende |
| ncwaba | ncwasa | indwangu | indweba | izindwani | udwendwe |
| ndwaza | ingwenya | eNg-welezane | ingwe | ingwazi | ingwadla |
| isinkwa | inkwali | inkwatshu | inkwelo | eNkwezela | inqwelo |
| inqwaba | izinzwane | inzwabethi | | | |

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| imbuzi | imbila | uhambo | imbobo | hamba | imfaduko |
| imfe | umfula | imfene | umfana | impilo | impuphu |
| impempe | impi | impophoma | imvu | imvula | imvana |
| uvemvane | imvunulo | gcina | gcoba | gcaba | gcagca |
| isigcawu | isigxobo | gxoba | gxila | amagxolo | gxambukela |
| gqiba | isigqiki | umugqa | isigqi | gqigqa | utsotsi |
| itsako | isitswebhu | tswininiza | incwadi | incwancwa | incwasi-mende |
| ncwaba | ncwasa | indwangu | indweba | izindwani | udwendwe |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ndwaza | ingwenya | eNg-welezane | ingwe | ingwazi | ingwadla |
| isinkwa | inkwali | inkwatshu | inkwelo | eNkwezela | inqwelo |
| inqwaba | izinzwane | inzwabethi | | | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| oluhle | kuwe | wakubo | akekho | lolu | bese |
| entsha | ngempela | phezu | zawo | angive | ngolunye |
| kwangathi | ngabe | kwasho | kodwa | sakhe | kulowo |
| akukho | bona | ngedwa | abo | eside | kanye |
| zonke | ukuze | phakathi | noma | cha | uma |
| Khona-ke | lapho | konke | lapha | wabo | futhi |
| wakhe | ukuba | muphi | | | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

Ubaba ugcina amabhuku asemsebenzini wakhe. Ubaba udweba umugqa njalo uma eqeda ukubhala emabhukwini asemsebenzi wakhe. Imigqa yakhe uyidweba ngerula elide. Usebenzisa lelirula ukuze imigqa yakhe iqonde nqo. Umfana ucele ubaba wakhe ukuthi ahambe naye emsebenzini.

## UKUQONDISISA

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula iminininingwane ngombhalo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo
8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufingqa umbhalo

## UKUBHALA

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu

## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

**Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.**

NgeThemu 1 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

1 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.

2 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukanisa.

3 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 1**
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 1, uzolandele uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

4 **Isithungathi seThemu 1**
Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

5 **Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 1**
Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

6 **Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 1**
Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.

- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

**7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 1 x 8**
Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.

## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

1. Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
2. Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
3. Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
4. Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
5. Lesi simiso senzelwe ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenye yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
6. Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

| **MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO** | | **TUESDAY ULWESIBILI** | | **WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU** | | **THURSDAY ULWESINE** | | **FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 | | | Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 | | | Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 |
| | | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 |
| Ukubhala Kahle Nge-sandla | 15 | Ukubhala Kahle Nge-sandla | 15 | Ukubhala Kahle Nge-sandla | 15 | | | | |
| Ukufunda Ngokuhlang-anyela | 15 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlang-anyela | 15 | | | Ukufunda Ngokuhlang-anyela | 15 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlang-anyela | 15 |
| Ukubhala | 30 | | | Ukubhala | 30 | | | | |
| Ukufunda Ngokuhlan-ganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlan-ganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlan-ganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlan-ganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlan-ganyela | 30 |
| **1.45** | | **1.15** | | **1.45** | | **1.00** | | **1.15** | |

## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

**Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselo, khumbula lokhu:**

1. Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
2. Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokweni esithi 'Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
3. Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo , imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
   - **a** Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
   - **b** Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
   - **c** Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
   - **d** Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
4. Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
5. Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
6. Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
7. Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
8. Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.

## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

| INOMBOLO YESONTO | ISIHLOKO | UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA | INCWADI YOKUFUNDA |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | UKUJWAYEZA ABAFUNDI | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | Ukugubha izinsuku zokuzalwa | Usuku lokuzalwa olwakhohlwa | 3 |
| 4 | Ukugubha izinsuku zokuzalwa | Umcimbi wokugubha usuku lokuzalwa lukaZanele | 4 |
| 5 | Ukuhamba | U-Chuck iloli | 5 |
| 6 | Ukuhamba | UHaile Gebrselassie: Umgijimi ongumpetha | 6 |
| 7 | Ukusiza abangane bethu | Isondo likaJane elingenawo umoya | 7 |
| 8 | Ukusiza abangane bethu | Umacashelana | 8 |
| 9 | Ukubeka imigomo | UMaria uyonga | 9 |
| 10 | Ukubeka imigomo | Indodana ehlakaniphile | 10 |

## Uhlelo Lokuhlola lweThemu 1

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.

## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

1 Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
   a **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani –** elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
   b **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka –** elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
   c **Ibhodi eliphuzi –** elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
   d **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
4 Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
5 Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### ITAFULA LESIHLOKO

1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo

## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe 'njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo'. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:*** *Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

1. Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
2. Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
   a. **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile –** akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
   b. **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
3. Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
4. Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze 'emaqenjini abo amancane' bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
5. Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
6. Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
7. Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

1. Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

**2** Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:

- **a** Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- **b** Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
- **c** Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
  - Umfundi 1 aphendule Umbuzo 1
  - Umfundi 2 aphendule Umbuzo 1
  - Umfundi 3 aphendule Umbuzo 1
  - Umfundi 4 aphendule Umbuzo 1
  - Umfundi 1 aphendule Umbuzo 2
  - Umfundi 2 aphendule Umbuzo 2
  - Umfundi 3 aphendule Umbuzo 2
  - Umfundi 4 aphendule Umbuzo 2
  - Njalonjalo

**3** Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.

- **a** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
- **b** Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
- **c** Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.

**4** Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

## IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA

**1** Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.

**2** Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.

**3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:

- **a** Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
- **b** Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
- **c** Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
- **d** Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
- **e** Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
- **f** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
- **g** Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.

**4** Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

## Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl,.
3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasadlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

## Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

## Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

## Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl,.

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

***Inhloso:** Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

1. Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
2. Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
3. Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
4. Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
   - **a** P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
   - **b** A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
   - **c** T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
   - **d** S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
5. Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
6. Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
7. Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

***Inhloso:** Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

1. Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
2. Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
3. Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
4. Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
   - **a** Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
   - **b** Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
   - **c** Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
   - **d** Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
   - **e** Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
5. Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
6. Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

***Inhloso**: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

1. Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
2. Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
3. Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi*: Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
4. Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:

5 Esontweni lesibili lomjikelezo, uthisha uzosebenzisa ibalazwe lomqondo ukusiza abafundi babuyekeze bese bezindla ngalokho abakufundile esontweni lokuqala lomjikelezo.

6 Uthisha uzobuza abafundi: Yiziphi izinto ezintsha nezithakazelisayo enifunde ngazo kule sihloko kuze kube manje?

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

***Inhloso:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.

2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.

3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

***Inhloso**: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

***Inhloso**: Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.*

1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

**Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)**

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. *(inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye)*
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
   - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
   - Kufanele ukuthi babuye babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

## Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

### Yethula umsindo omusha

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo:/**m/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/<u>ufana</u> kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/**p/**
6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

### Yethula amagama amasha

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

## Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/izinhlamvu emoyeni.
6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama/**p**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama/**o**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni:/s/
8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni:/i/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/= **iposi**
11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/.
12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/
13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama**:/si/**
14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama:/**i**/-/**po**/-/**si**/= **iposi**
15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

2 Yisho igama: **impi**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/**m**/
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/**p**/
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/**i**/
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe**:/i/**-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?:/**i**/
11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?:/**mpi**/
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/**i**/-/**mpi**/= **impi**
13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

## Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **bl-** | **i** | **P** |
| **oo** | **d** | **a** |
| **nk** | **e** | **m** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **bh-** | **i** | **l** |
| **o** | **d** | **a** |
| **nk** | **e** | **m** |

### Tshengisa

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi**;/i/**-/**bh**/-/**o**/–/**d**/–/**i/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh**/**no**-/**nk/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/**i**/-/**nk**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**o**/

7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

**Okwenziwa abafundi**

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o.**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela.**

## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

**Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)**

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3–4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele <u>ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa</u>, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.

**5** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.

**6** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:

- U
- Ni
- Si
- Ba

**7** Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)

**8** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.

**9** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.

**10** Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.

**11** Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.

**12** Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:

- <u>U</u>funa incwadi.
- <u>Ni</u>funa incwadi.
- <u>S**i**</u>funa incwadi.
- <u>Ba</u>funa incwadi.

**13** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.

**14** Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

**15** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1–2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

**1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.

**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**

**3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.

**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.

**5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.

**6** Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:

**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**

- ikati
- umfana
- imoto
- impukane
- umntwana

**7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.

**8** Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.

**9** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

**10** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:

**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**

**1** ikati
amakati

**2** umfana
abafana

**3** imoto
izimoto

**4** impukane
izimpukane

**5** umntwana
abantwana

**11** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.

**12** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**13** Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

**14** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3–4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa***.** *Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

**1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
**3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
**5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
**6** Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  **1** Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  **2** Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  **3** Imoto imile.
  **4** Impukane iyandiza.
  **5** Indlu iwile
**7** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
**8** Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
**9** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

**10** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
3 Imoto imile.
Izimoto zimile.
4 Impukane iyandiza.
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
5 Indlu iwile.
Izindlu ziwile.

11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

**IMISINDO**

## Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

**Ngiyenza...**

1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/**p**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/**o**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama:/**s**/
8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama:/**i**/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini**: iposi**
10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindvo ukuze wakhe igama:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/s/-/**i**/= **iposi**
11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/**i**/
12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama**:/po/**

13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama**:/si/**
14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:**/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama**: impi**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/**i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/**m/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/**p/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/**i/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/**i**/-/**mpi/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini**: impi**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: :/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/= **impi**
10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/**i/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/**mpi/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/**i**/-/**mpi**/= **impi**
13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe egameni ngalinye.
6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenzisiwe.
7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:** Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

1. Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
2. Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
3. Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
4. Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
5. Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
6. Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
7. Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
8. Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
9. Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
10. Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
11. Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
12. Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
13. Abafundi kufanele <u>badwebele</u> umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

**Siyenza...**

**Ingxenye 1**

1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **s<u>o</u>la, s<u>a</u>la**
4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**Ingxenye 2**

1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

**Uyenza …**

1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

**IMISINDO**

## Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ph-** | **u-** | **p** | **ama-** |
| **th-** | **b** | **a** | **isi-** |
| **l** | **e** | **m** | **izi-** |

### Tshengisa

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto:**/ph/no-/th/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi:/ **th/–/a/–/th/-/a/= thatha**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
6. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi:/**u/–/m/–/a/–/ m/–/a/= umama**
7. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula,** noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
5. **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda
NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala
NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

1. *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
2. *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqondeni indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
3. *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
4. *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukile okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
    - *Ukuqagela*
    - *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo*
    - *Ukucinga umbhalo*
    - *Ukufingqa*
    - *Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)*
    - *Ukwenza uxhumaniso*
    - *Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha*
    - *Ukwenza ukuhlola*

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

| Isu 1: Ukuqagela | |
|---|---|
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho abacabanga ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkhulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani. |
| *Injongo* | *Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagele, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba* |
| Izinyathelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngezithombe)* | **1** Buka isithombe.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.<br>**5** Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba. |
| Izibonelo<br>*(Ukuqagelq ngezithombe)* | **1** Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?<br>**2** Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?<br>**3** Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo? |
| Izinyathelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngombhalo)* | **1** Funda ikhasi lombhalo.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo. |
| Izibonelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngombhalo)* | **1** Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?<br>**2** Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?<br>**3** Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani? |
| **Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka. |
| *Injongo* | *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.<br>**3** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.<br>**4** Phinda ufunde umbhalo.<br>**5** Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)<br>**6** Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)<br>**7** Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Izibonelo | **1** Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawabona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.<br>**2** Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho? |
| **Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo** | |
| Incazelo | Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa. |
| *Injongo* | *Lena mibuza iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.<br>**4** QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo. |
| Izibonelo | **1** **Ngubani** uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?<br>**2** **Yini** eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?<br>**3** UJoe wazivocavocela **nini** umjaho?<br>**4** Wawenzelwa **kuphi** umjaho? |
| **Isu 4: Ukufingqa** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi befingqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni. |
| *Injongo* | *Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo.<br>**2** Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.<br>**3** Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.<br>**4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.<br>**5** Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza. |
| Izibonelo | Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho<br>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:<br>**Le ndaba imayelana** nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.<br>**Ngathanda** ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngazizwa ngename kakhulu.<br>**Ngifunde** ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungaphumelela. |

| Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza) | |
|---|---|
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo. |
| *Injongo* | *Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.*<br><br>*Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)<br>**3** Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela…<br>**4** Yithi: Ngiyazibuza…?<br>**5** Abafundi abaphoqelelekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo. |
| Isibonelo | **<u>Ngiyabona</u>** ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. **<u>Ngizibuza</u>** ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe? |
| **Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni). |
| *Injongo* | *Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?<br>**3** Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi. |
| Izibonelo | **1** Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?<br>**2** Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.<br>**3** Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?<br>**4** Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?<br>**5** Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi? |
| **Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha** | |
| Incazelo | Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Injongo* | *Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?<br>**3** Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?<br>**4** Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?<br>**5** Lalela futhi **uxoxe** ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.<br>**6** Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi … ngicabanga ukuthi … |
| Isibonelo | **Umbhalo:**<br>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.<br>**Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:**<br>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele. |
| **Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo. |
| *Injongo* | *Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi imibuzo yokuzihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?<br>**3** Lalela futhi **nixoxe** ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: **Ngicabanga** ukuthi uX wenze into elungile **ngoba** X |
| Isibonelo | **Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:**<br>**1** Ucabanga ukuthi …<br>**2** Uvumelana nokuthi …<br>**3** Ngokombono wakho …<br>**4** Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi … |

Ngezansi kunencazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi ukuthi bangacabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
4. Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
5. Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
6. Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
   - **a** Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
   - **b** Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
   - **c** Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
7. Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
8. Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
9. Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
10. Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: '*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.'*

**1** Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
**2** Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
**3** Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
**4** Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
**5** Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
**6** Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
**7** Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
**8** Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

### UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: 'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.'*

**1** Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
**2** Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
**3** Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
   a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
   b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl,.
   c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
   d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
   e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

**Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**
1 Fanekisa umbhalo
2 Linganisa indaba
3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

### FANEKISA UMBHALO

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl,.
5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

### LINGANISA INDABA

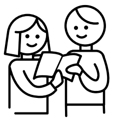
1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
3. Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
4. Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
5. Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
6. Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
7. Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

### UKUZIKHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
2. Landela izinyathelo emiyelelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
3. Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
4. Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
5. Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
6. Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
7. Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO

1. Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
2. Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
3. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
5. Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
6. Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
7. Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
8. Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqukayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.*

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

1. Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
2. Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
3. Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
   - **a** Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
   - **b** Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
   - **c** Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
   - **d** Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
   - **e** Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
     - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
   - **f** Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
   - **g** Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
   - **h** Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
4. Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

1. Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
2. **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
   - **a** Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- **b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
- **c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
- **d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
- **e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.

**3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

## UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

**1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
**2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
**3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
**4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
**5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
**6** **Siza uqaphele**: le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
**7** Uma kukhona abafundi abaningi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
**8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**

- Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
- Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
- Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
- Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
- Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

| Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| • Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.<br>• Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. | • Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.<br>• Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokuboni-sa imizwa.<br>• Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini. |

## OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

**1** Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
- **a** Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
- **b** Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
- **c** Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolongele ukuwafunda.
- **d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
- **e** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.

**2** Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
- **a** **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo**. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
- **b** **Yakha amakhono okuqonda**. uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

- **c** **Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- **d** **Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- **e** **Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

### UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

1. Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
2. Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
3. Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

## OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

1. Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
3. Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
4. Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
5. Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
6. Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
7. Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

8 Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.

## Inqubo Yokubhala

***Inhloso:*** *Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.*

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphansi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

1 Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
   a Uhla lwamagama
   b Ibalazwe lomqondo
2 Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
4 Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
5 Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
6 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelelane imibono nozakwabo.
7 Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

1 Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindeleke ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.

## Amasu Okubhala

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindelekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- **a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- **b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- **a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- **b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- **c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- **d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- **a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- **b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- **c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- **d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- **e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- **f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- **g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- **h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- **a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- **b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- **c** Ezinye izincwadi
- **d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- **e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

**a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

**a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
**b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo**,** **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z.** Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
**c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

**a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
**b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
**c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
**d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

**a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
**b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
**c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- **a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- **b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- **c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- **d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- **e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto 1

## Ukujwayelaniswa Nendawo

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukene.
2 Chaza ukuthi isihloko ngumbono obanzi ozoqondisa ukufunda kwethu sindawonye.
3 Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesikole?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Yini eniyenze esikoleni eBangeni 1?
   b Yini eniyithandile esikoleni eBangeni 1?
   c Nizizwa kanjani ngesikole?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 **Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!**
2 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
3 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   a Okufanayo
      - Phakamisa iminwe 1–5.
      - Chaza ukuthi abafundi nabo kufanele baphakamise inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
      - Phinda izikhathi 4–5.

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.
2 Khetha uhlelo oluzosebenza ekilasini lakho nakubafundi, njengokuthi: **Ukusebenzisa abaqaphi bezincwadi.**
3 Chaza ukuthi onyakeni wonke, wonke uzothola ithuba lokuba ngumqaphi wezincwadi. Kuleli sonto sizozilolonga ngokuthi umqaphi wezincwadi wenzani ukuze wonke umuntu azi futhi alungele.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokubhalela zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
5 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,..

6 Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani lizoya ngokuthi yikuphi okwenza umqondo endleleni ikilasi lakho elihlelwe ngayo) ukuthi beze bazoba abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku.
8 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
9 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
10 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
11 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.
12 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi.

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Chaza ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
3 Chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl,.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule** umugqa wabo.
8 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
10 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
11 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Isikole singenza ngizizwe ______________

#### UKUTSHENGISA

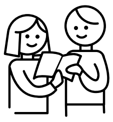
1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba **indlela abazizwa ngayo namuhla esikoleni**.
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
4 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiyasithanda isikole futhi ngizizwa ngijabula ngokuba lapha.
5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho ubonakala ujabulile ekilasini.
6 Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**
7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala: **Isikole singenza ngizizwe** ngijabula**.**
8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwa njalo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Nizizwa kanjani namuhla esikoleni?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bazizwa kanjani.
4 Kufanela bathi: Ngizizwa …
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imizwa yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

1 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
4 Gqugquzela abafundi.
5 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazoqoqa izincwadi zokubhalela.**



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1. Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
2. Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5. Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6. Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7. Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8. Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
9. Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10. Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
    - **a** Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
    - **b** Umlomo: Yisho amagama
    - **c** Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
    - **d** Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili

**11** Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
**12** Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.
**13** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
**14** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

1. Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalelisisa ngokucophelela.
2. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi **Uthisha uthi**. Lona ngumdlalo odinga ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo njalo unyaka wonke!
3. Chazela abafundi imithetho:
   - **a** Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl,.
   - **b** Uma uqala ngokuthi,'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanale benze isenzo.
   - **c** Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
   - **d** Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
   - **e** Ophumelele umfundi wokugcina oyosala emile.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.
5. Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa omile!

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

Kutuswa ukuthi amagama abafundi abhalwe bese enamathiselwa emadeskini abo ngaphambi kosuku lwabo lokuqala esikoleni. Uma lokhu kungeke kwenzeke, kuzodingeka ubhale amagama abo ezincwadini zabo ngaphambi kwalo msebenzi.

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
4. Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
5. Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi obakhethe ngoMsombuluko.
6. Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.

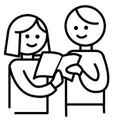
7 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
8 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
10 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl,.
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl,.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela, kunemithetho wendlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi.
10 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinto enicabanga ukuthi zibalulekile lapho nonke senindawonye kukhaphethi?
11 Vezani imibono kanye nabafundi, njengokuthi ungathinti omunye umuntu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu kakhulu, ukulalela okhulumayo, njl,.
12 Chazela abafundi futhi ukhombise indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela njengokuthi:
   a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
   b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
   c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
   d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.

13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.
14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda.**
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesibili ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi banomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.
13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
15 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
16 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  a Siyini isithonjana esisitshela ukuthi sifunde nabalingani?
  b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  d Njl,.

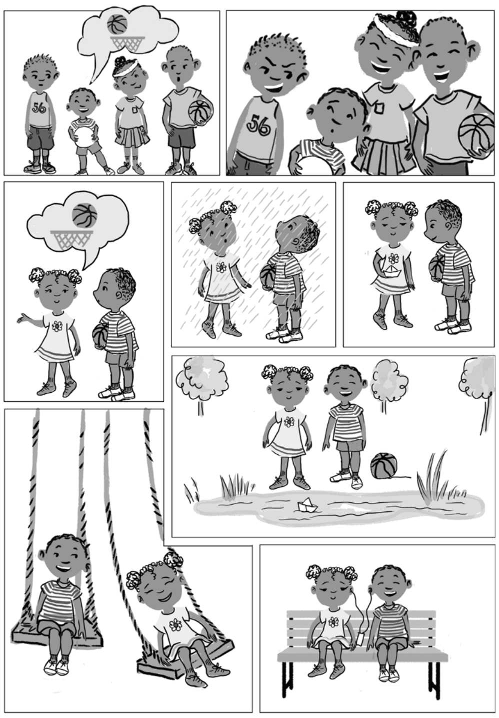
# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma: Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  **a** okuhlukile
  - Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
  - Dweba umfanekiso olula ebhodini.
  - Chazela abafundi ukuthi badwebe umfanekiso OHLUKILE encwadini yabo.
  - Phinda izikhathi 4–5.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)



**1** Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba. Kuzodingeka siye kumaqembu amancane ngokushesha!
**2** Tshela abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi obani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye.
**3** (Ngokwesibonelo: uma abafundi behlezi ngemigqa, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu amancane ukuthi abafundi ababili bokuqala emgqeni ophambili bajike babhekane nabafundi ababili abangemva kwabo emgqeni wesibili.)
**4** Qiniseka ukuthi bonke abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi obani abaseqenjini labo nokuthi kufanele baye kanjani eqenjini labo.
**5** Dlalani umdlalo wokusiza abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane ngokushesha nangokuthula.
**6** Chaza ukuthi uma uthi ‘hamba’ abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
**7** Umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemizuzwana engama-30 uyaphuma, kanye neqembu lakhe lonke! Khonake-ke kufanele bazokuma ngaphambi kwekilasi.
**8** Dlalani lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

**1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.

**2** Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala othi **Uthisha Uthi.**

**3** Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho:

- **a** Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl,.
- **b** Uma uqala ngokuthi,' uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanale benze isenzo.
- **c** Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
- **d** Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
- **e** Ophumelele umfundi wokugcina oyosala emile.

**4** Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.

**5** Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa!

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

**1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.

**2** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)

**3** Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,..

**4** Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)

**5** Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi osubakhethile kakade.

**6** Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.

**7** Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.

**8** Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.

**9** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emibili kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!) Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala amagama abo kahle ngokushesha!

**10** Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqeda ngaphambi kwesikhathi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abo.
**11** Lapho sekuphele imizuzu emibili, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
**12** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi.
**13** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl,.
**14** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
**15** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

***Qaphela**: Ungabheka indlela abafundi ababhala ngayo igama ukuze wenze ukuhlolwa okungahleliwe ngokuthi yibaphi abafundi ekilasini lakho abakwazi ukubhala amagama abo, nokuthi bashesha kangakanani ukwenza lokho.*

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Isikole singenza ngizizwe ____________

Into eyodwa engiyithanda ngesikole uku-_____________

**UKUTSHENGISA**

**1** Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
**2** Namuhla bazocabanga ngento eyodwa abayithandayo ngesikole!
**3** Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
**4** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
**5** Chaza eminye yemibono onayo yokugcwalisa uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiyathanda ukufundisa abafundi ukufunda, ngoba ukufunda kubalulekile kakhulu!
**6** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza umdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Usebenza nabafundi abathile, iqembu elincane.
**7** Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa esikhundleni segama ngalinye.**
**8** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi**: Into eyodwa engiyithanda ngesikole** ukufundisa ukufunda!
**9** **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
**10** **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama esiwabona njalo, ulwazimagama ngesihloko) ukufaka amalebula kumdwebo wakho.
**11** **Cima isibonelo sakho** ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi NGOMSOMBULUKO, sacabanga ngokuthi sizizwa kanjani ngesikole.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza umusho embhalweni wethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Yini into eyodwa oyithandayo ngesikole?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala**.
5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele baze neyabo imibono – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Chaza ukuthi sikwenza kanjani **<u>ukujika bese sikhuluma</u>**:
   a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
   b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
   c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngento eyodwa abayithandayo ngesikole.
8 **Hambahamba futhi usize uqiniseke ukuthi bonke abafundi banabalingani abakhuluma nabo. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzile.**
9 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela into eyodwa abalingani babo abayithanda ngesikole.
10 Kufanele bathi: <u>Umlingani wami ufuna ukwenza kangcono …</u>
11 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

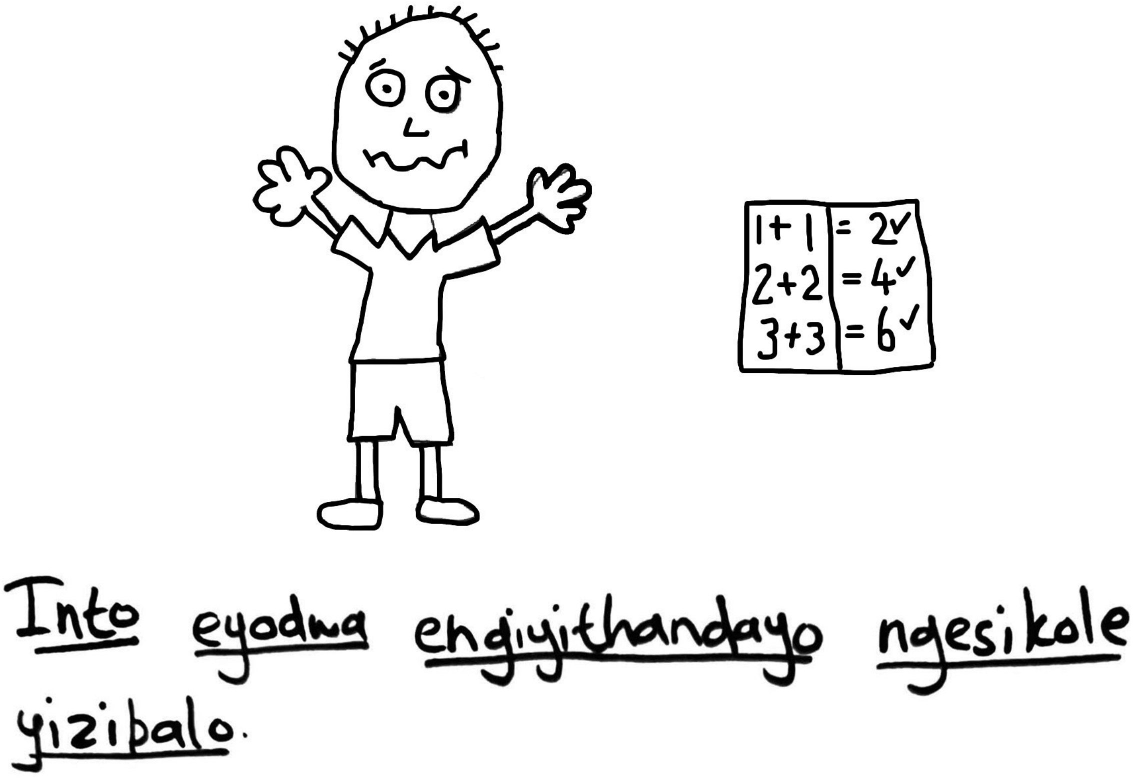
## UKUBHALA

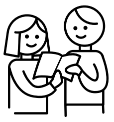
1 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**
4 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo.**
5 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
6 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
7 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1 Uma sekusele imizuzu emi-2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi lapho **sijika bese siyakhuluma**, siphendukela kuzakwethu bese siyaxoxa!
3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho* ***amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona****. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesithathu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.

9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesithathu.
12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** *(namuhla yeqa ukufunda ngababili!)*
14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
15 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
16 Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.
18 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
19 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
20 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
21 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  a Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  d Njl,.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.
2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo omusha obizwa ngokuthi **Nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle.**
3 **Chazela abafundi imithetho:**
   a Chaza ukuthi uzosebenzisa amagama amabili: nyakaza kanye nokuma du.
   b Uma ngithi nyakaza, abafundi kumele banyakaze.
   c Uma ngithi 'yima phuhle' kufanele bame bathule du!
   d Uma abafundi 'bengami phuhle' bazophuma!
4 Tshela abafundi beme ngezinyawo.
5 Yithi: nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle!
6 Biza bonke abafundi abangami phuhle ukuba bahlale phansi!
7 Phinda izikhathi ezimbalwa.

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda kwesibili

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl,.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
   a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.

- **b** Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
- **c** Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
- **d** Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.

**10** Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.

**11** Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo indaba esekhasini 2 encwadini ye-DBE.

**12** Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise izandla uma befuna ukuphendula:

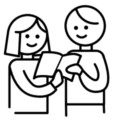
- **a** Ngubani oye olwandle ngamaholide?
- **b** Ngobani abaye kugogo wabo?
- **c** Wazizwa njani uJabu ukuhlala ekhaya amaholide wonke?

**13** Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.

**14** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.

**15** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!

**16** Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6. Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesine ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7. Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8. Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
9. Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10. Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
    - **a** Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
    - **b** Umlomo: Yisho amagama
    - **c** Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
    - **d** Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili

**11** Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesine.

**12** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.

**13** Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela benze lokhu **ngokuzimela** *(yeqa ukufunda ngababili!)*

**14** Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:

- **a** Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
- **b** Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
- **c** Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.

**15** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.

**16** Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

**17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.

**18** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.

**19** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

**20** Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.

**21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:

- **a** Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
- **b** Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
- **c** Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl,.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  a Okufanayo
  b Okuhlukile
   - Qoqa izinto ezifanayo, njengezincwadi ze-DBE ezi-2, ipensela, izicucu ezi-2 zikashoki, into yokusula.
   - Khombisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.
   - Chaza ukuthi uma izinto ZIFANA, abafundi kufanele BAPHAKAMISE IZITHUPHA.
   - Uma izinto zingafani, kufanele abafundi bagcine izandla zabo ziphezu kwamadeski abo.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a Ukudla kwami engikuthandayo …
  b Umsebenzi engiwuthandayo…
2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodinga siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
5 Chaza kukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
6 Babonise 'Induku Ekhulumayo/Itshe/into'.
7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye induku ekhulumayo. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo induku futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  a Umfundi 1 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 1
  b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 1
  c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 1
  d Umfundi 4 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 1
  e Umfundi 1 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 2
  f Umfundi 2 kufanela aphendule Umbuzo 2
  g Umfundi 3 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 2

   h Umfundi 4 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 2
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angoLwesithathu!
10 Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.
11 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.
12 Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye induku ekhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

1 Chaza ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi **Isihlalo sami kanye nami.** Lona ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
3 Chazela abafundi imithetho:
   a Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokuma eduze nezihlalo zabo.
   b Uzonika imiyalelo.
   c Abafundi kufanele balalele ngokucophelela undaweni, ukuze benze into efanele..
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
5 Banike imiyalelo enjengokuthi:
   a yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
   b phakamisa isihlalo sakho
   c gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
   d nyathela ngale kwesihlalo sakho

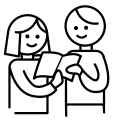
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

1 Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
2 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile esithombeni somsebenzi wokugcina wokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokwenza imisho 1–2 yokufingqa lokho abakukhumbulayo ngesithombe: **Ngikhumbula ukuthi uJabu wayedumele ngoba wazizwa enesizungu esekhaya yedwa.**
4 Phinda ufunde ekhasini 2 encwadini ye-DBE.
5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo.**
6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **<u>ukujika bese siyakhuluma</u>**:
   a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
   b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
   c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho bona abakukhumbulayo nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesihlanu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
   a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
   b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
   c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
   d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili
11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesihlanu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu.
12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** *(yeqa ukufunda ngababili!)*
14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:

- **a** Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
- **b** Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
- **c** Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.

**15** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.

**16** Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

**17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl,.

**18** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.

**19** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

**20** Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.

**21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:

- **a** Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
- **b** Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
- **c** Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl,.

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto

# 2

## Ukujwayelaniswa

# Nendawo

# Umsombuluko

## Umsebenzi Wokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI NGESIHLOKO)

**1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukene.
**2** Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
**3** Buza abafundi: *Kuyini okwaziyo ngesikole obungakwazi ngesonto eledlule?*
**4** Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
**5** Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
- **a** Yini oyenze esikoleni ngesonto eledlule?
- **b** Yini into entsha oyifunde esontweni eledlule?
- **c** Ubani ohlangane naye esikoleni?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** **Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!**
**2** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**3** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- **a** Okuningi
  - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
  - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
  - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABANINGI kulo?
  - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi.

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

**1** Chaza ukuthi kubalulekile ukwenza isinqumo ngemithetho yekilasi lethu.
**2** Buza abafundi: Yiziphi izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezibalulekile ekilasini lethu?
**3** Bhala imibono yabafundi ebhodini.
**4** Ngemva kwalokho, yenza imithetho kanye nabafundi.
**5** Ezinye zeqondiso ngemithetho yekilasi:
- **a** Kufanele ihlanganise izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezisohlwini.
- **b** Kufanele ibhalwe ibe ngokuhle kodwa (Senza… kunokuthi asenzi…)
- **c** Imithetho kufanele isebenze yonke indawo – kufanele ibe yiqiniso ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- **d** Kufanele kube imithetho ecishe ibe 5–7 yekilasi.

*__Qaphela__: Ekuphumeni kwesikole, bhala imithetho kuyiphosta noma ephepheni elikhulu. Uyiphanyeke phezulu ukuze ibonwe yibo bonke abafundi.*

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15



### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
6 Lapho bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi udinga ukuthi njalo abafundi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
7 Fundisa **ngendlela yokuthola ukunakwa**, njengokuthi:
1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI,
1–2 AMEHLO KUWE!
8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi indlela yokuthola ukunakwa isebenza kanjani:
   a Lapho nizwa "1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI" kufanele niyeke ukukhuluma.
   b Kufanele bathi "1–2 AMEHLO KUWE."
   c Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abheke uthisha.
9 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubasiza bafunde indlela yokuthola ukunakwa:
   a Uthisha uthi: "1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI"
   b Abafundi kufanele bathi: "1–2 AMEHLO KUWE."
   c Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ngokuthula ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abo abheke uthisha.
   d Biza noma yibaphi abafundi abangalandeli imiyalelo!
10 Uma senizilolongile ukuthola ukunakwa, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi baphindele futhi ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphindela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo zingathinti muntu, imilomo yabo ithule, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokuthula!
12 Biza abafundi ngomugqa nomugqa ukubuyela emuva ezihlalweni zabo.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda uku ______________

#### UKUTSHENGISA

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba **ngokuthile abafuna ukufunda ngakho kulo nyaka**.
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhalwa.
3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
4 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi ngomfundi ngamunye osekilasini lethu.
5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho ukhuluma nomfundi.
6 Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala: **Kulokhu, ngifuna ukufunda** kabanzi ngabafundi bami.
8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwa njalo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Yini ofuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Bakhumbuze indlela **yokujika bese uyakhuluma**:
  a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxe ngemibono yabo nozakwabo.
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokujika bese beyakhuluma.
6 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abathanda ukuyifunda kulo nyaka.
7 Kufanele bathi: Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda ….
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

ISONTO 2

### UKUBHALA

1. Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
2. **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
3. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
4. Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
5. Gqugquzela abafundi.
6. **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazoqoqa izincwadi zokubhalela.**

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawolwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1. Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
3. Chaza ukuthi omunye umsebenzi wabaqaphi ukuqapha ukuthula.
4. Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.

5 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanele benzeni.
6 Chaza ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
7 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
8 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
9 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
   a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
   b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
   c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
   d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngababili
10 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
11 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** *(yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamuhla!)*
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
   a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
   b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
   c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
14 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
15 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
16 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
17 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
18 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
19 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

| Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini. |

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

1. Chaza ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
2. Fundela abafundi umbhalo wokugcina wemithetho.
3. Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
4. Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
5. Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
6. Xoxa ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
4. Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
5. Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
6. Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
7. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
8. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe uthetho wekilasi abawuthandayo ngobunono nangokushesha ngaphansi kosuku. Chaza ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu eyi-5 yokwenza lokhu.
9. Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqede kusenesikhathi ukuba bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umthetho wesibili (noma izikhathi eziningi ngangokunokwenzeka emizuzwini eyi-5).
10. Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
11. Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuthi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.

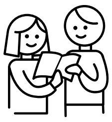
12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl,.
13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15



### Ukufunda Kokuqala

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuya kukhaphethi, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl,.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
   a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
   b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
   c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
   d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
10 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanale balalele izindaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
11 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo indaba esekhasini 10 encwadini ye-DBE.
12 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele baphakamise isandla sabo uma befuna ukuphendula:
   a Ubani umfana omusha esikoleni?
   b Ubani owabona umfana omusha esikoleni?
   c Yini abayibuza umfana omusha esikoleni?
13 Sebenzisa **indlela yokuthola ukunakwa** ukwenza abafundi ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
5 Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
6 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi:
   a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
   b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
   c Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
   d Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi basebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo.
8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
   a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
   b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
   c Umfundi oyedwa ofundayo: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
   d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngobabili
11 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
   a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
   b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
   c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
13 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele:
   a Ngokuthula ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
   b Siyashintshana ngokufunda ngokuthula.
   c Sinikezana ithuba lokulalela uzakwethu efunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi uzakwethu efunda, futhi simsize uma engalazi igama noma umsindo.

**15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.

**16** Nika abafundi ithuba imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).

**17** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.

**18** Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.

**19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.

**20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).

**21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

| **Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1** | **Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2** | **Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3** | **Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4** | **Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini. |

# Ulwesithathu

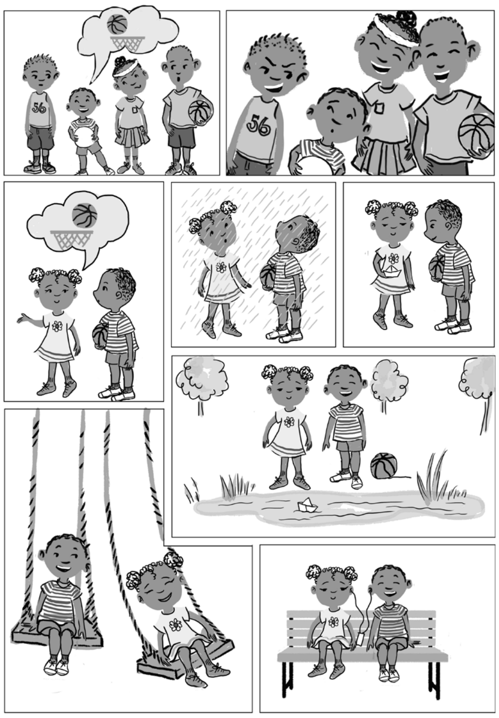
## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  a okumbalwa
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)



1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba. Kuzodingeka siye kumaqembu amancane ngokushesha!
2 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane.
3 Buza abafundi ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukuthi obani ababeseqenjini labo elincane ngesonto eledlule? Chaza ukuthi iqembu labo elincane lizohlala linjalo – lizoba nabantu abafanayo!
4 Yalela yalela abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo.
5 Dlalani umdlalo wokusiza abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane ngokushesha nangokuthula..
6 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
7 Umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemizuzwana engama-30 uyaphuma, kanye neqembu lakhe lonke! Khonake-ke kufanele bazokuma ngaphambi kwekilasi.
8 Dlalani lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
2. Funda yonke imithetho.
3. Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
4. Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
5. Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
4. Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
5. Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
6. Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
7. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
8. Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
9. Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuthi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
10. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl,.
11. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
12. Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engam-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**Uhlaka lokubhala:**

Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda ____________

Kulo nyaka ngifuna ukwenza kangcono ____________

#### UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2. Namuhla bazocabanga ngento eyodwa abafuna ukwenza kangcono kuyo kulo nyaka!
3. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
5. Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukuthuthukisa isimiso sami sokuzivocavoca. Ngifuna ukuhamba nokugijima njalo ngokwengeziwe.
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdweba wakho, njengokuthi: Mina ngiyagijima.
7. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye.**
8. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Kulo nyaka ngifuna ukwenza kangcono** ukuzivocavoca!
9. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
10. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama esiwabona njalo, ulwazimagama ngesihloko) ukufaka amalebula kumdwebo wakho.
11. **Cima isibonelo sakho** ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi NGOMSOMBULUKO, sacabanga ngokuthile esifuna ukufunda ngakho kulo nyaka.
2. Namuhla sizokwengeza umusho embhalweni wethu.
3. Buza abafundi: Yini into eyodwa ofuna ukwenza kangcono kuyo?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala**.
5. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele baze neyabo imibono – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6. Chaza ukuthi sikwenza kanjani **ukujika bese sikhuluma**:
   a. Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
   b. Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.

c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!

7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngento eyodwa abayithandayo ngesikole.

8 **Hambahamba futhi usize uqiniseke ukuthi bonke abafundi banabalingani abakhuluma nabo. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzile.**

9 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ukuthi yini abalingani babo abafuna ukwenza kangcono kuyo.

10 Kufanele bathi: Umlingani wami ufuna ukwenza kangcono …

11 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

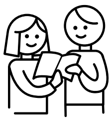
## UKUBHALA

1. **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
3. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**
4. Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo.**
5. Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
6. Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
7. **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1. Uma sekusele imizuzu emi-2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi lapho **sijika bese siyakhuluma**, siphendukela kuzakwethu bese siyaxoxa!
3. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1. Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
4. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
5. Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
6. Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.

7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi:
   a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
   b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
   c Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
   d Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi basebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo.
8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
   a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
   b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
   c Umfundi oyedwa ofundayo: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
   d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngobabili
11 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
   a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
   b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
   c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
13 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele:
   a Ngokushesha ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
   b Sifanele sinikezane amathuba okufunda ngokuthula.
   c Sifanele sinikezane amathuba okulalela abalingani bethu befunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi befunda, futhi sibasize uma bengalazi igama noma umsindo.
15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.
16 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
17 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
18 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
20 Nika abafundi ithuba imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

| Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama. | Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini. |

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
2 Funda yonke imithetho.
3 Funda umthetho ngamunye. Buza abafundi: Kungani lo mthetho ubalulekile?
4 Xoxa ngokuthi kungani umthetho ngamunye ubalulekile ukwenzeni kube nokuphepha kanye nendawo yokufundela ejabulisayo.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



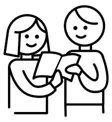
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl,.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
   a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
   b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
   c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
   d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
10 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolonge imizuzwana embalwa ngendlela yokuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

**11** Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
**12** Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo indaba esekhasini 10 lencwadi ye-DBE.
**13** Buza abafundi ubuzo olandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise izandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
   **a** Ubani uBen?
   **b** Uzizwa kanjani uJim ekugcineni?
   **c** Kungani ezizwa ngale ndlela?
**14** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sifanele ukuphindela ezihlalweni zethu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
**15** Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo zingathinti muntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
**16** Biza abafundi umugqa nomugqa ukubuyela ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

***Qaphela: Ukulungisela lo msebenzi, udinga ukuthi:***
- ***Ube usubahlolile bonke abafundi***
- ***Ube usubabeke ngamaqembu anamakhono afanayo emaqenjini***
- ***Yipha amagama amaqembu anamakhono afanayo. La magama akufanele ukuthi abonise ikhono. Yilezi ezinye izibonelo: izilwane ezahlukene, izithelo, amaqembu emidlalo, njl,.***
- ***Yenza ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, ukuze abafundi babone ngokushesha ukuthi bakumaphi amaqembu***

**1** Namuhla, udinga ukwabela abafundi amaqembu abo okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.
**2** Khombisa abafundi ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Funda amagama aseqenjini ngalinye. Funda onke amagama aseqenjini bese ubacela ukuba basukume. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke bonke abafundi abamile: lawa ngamalunga eqembu labo!
**3** Dlalani umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza bakhumbule amaqembu abo.
**4** Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LISUKUME bese LIHLALA PHANSI.
**5** Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LIHAMBE NGOKUTHULA lize phambili kwegumbi, futhi NGOKUTHULA liphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo.
**6** Yala abafundi UKUBA BAKHUMBULE amagama abanye abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
**7** Biza abanye abafundi ukuba bakutshele amagama abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
**8** Dlalani lo mdlalo ukuze wonke umfundi abazi abafundi abaseqenjini labo lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15



### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko..
  a Okuningi
  b Okumbalwa
    - Dweba umugqa owehlayo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezine** ngasohlangothini olulodwa.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezimbili** ngakolunye uhlangothi.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokuningi**.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokumbalwa**.
    - Phinda ngamanani ehlukile ezindilinga.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a Nginekhono elihle loku…
  b Ngikuthanda ngempela uku…
2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodinga siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
5 Chaza kukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
6 Babonise 'Induku Ekhulumayo/Itshe/into'.
7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye induku ekhulumayo. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo induku futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  a Umfundi 1 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 1
  b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 1
  c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 1
  d Umfundi 4 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 1
  e Umfundi 1 kufanale aphendule Umbuzo 2
  f Umfundi 2 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 2
  g Umfindi 3 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 2
  h Umfundi 4 kufanele aphendule Umbuzo 2

9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angoLwesithathu!

10 Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.

11 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.

12 Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye induku ekhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
2. Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde yonke imithetho.
3. Funda umthetho ngamunye.
4. Buza abafundi: Yimiphi imibuzo eninayo ngemithetho?
5. Xoxani ngemithetho. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi:
   - **a** Iyini imithetho
   - **b** Kungani imithetho ibalulekile
   - **c** Kubukeka kanjani ukulandela umthetho
   - **d** Kubukeka kanjani ukwephula umthetho
   - **e** Uyini umphumela wokwephula umthetho

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

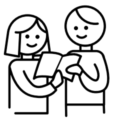
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

1. Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
2. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni eseNcwadini ye-DBE.
3. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokwenza imisho 1–2 yokufingqa lokho abakukhumbulayo ngendaba: **Ngikhumbula uJim wayengumfana omusha esikoleni.**
4. Khombisa abafundi ikhasi 10 encwadini yemisebenzi ye-DBE.
5. Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo.**
6. Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
7. Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.

8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **ukujika bese siyakhuluma**:
   a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
   b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
   c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho bona abakukhumbulayo nozakwabo.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl,.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl,.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
7 Ngemva kwalokho, chaza ngokuzilolongela okwenzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo.
8 Chaza ukuthi uzobiza iqembu elincane elilodwa. Iqembu kufanele lize kukhaphethi lihlale ngokuthula libe yindilinga.
9 Bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenzise izincwadi zokufunda ukwenza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, njengalokhu sizilolongile.
10 Biza iqembu lokuqala. Uma sebehlezi baba yindilinga, yalela umfundi ngamunye ukuba azungeza asho igama lakhe kanye nendaba eyodwa ayithandile.
11 Ngenkathi ukhuluma neqembu elincane, bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenze ngokuzimela. Kubalulekile ukulungisa ukuziphatha okungekhona ukufunda ngokuzimela kulesi sikhathi.
12 Yalela iqembu lokuqala ukuba liphindele ngokuthula ezihlalweni zalo.
13 Phinda lokhu ngawo onke amaqembu.

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto

# 3

## ISIHLOKO:

## Ukugubha

## usuku lokuzalwa

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sosuku lokuzalwa, amabhaluni, namakhadi osuku lokuzalwa, njl,.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokugubha amasiko ahlukene kanye nokubaluleka kosuku lokuzalwa, njl,..
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 2, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 3, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 4, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe esikhombisa indlela ozizwa ngayo ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa!

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Usuku lokuzalwa olukhohliwe
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukugubha usuku lokuzalwa
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Luyini usuku lokuzalwa?
   - **b** Kuyini okuvame ukwenzelwa umuntu emphakathini ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa?
   - **c** Kunini lapho uke waya ukuyogubha usuku lokuzalwa lomunye?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - gubha
   - ukugubha
   - mangala

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u _______ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |

## Ukubhala ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
2. Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale:
3. Bhala igama lakho.
4. Bhala isibongo sakho.

5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Usuku lokuzalwa olukhohliwe
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwezipho ongathanda ukuzithola ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wenza uhlu

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Uhlu lwezipho engizifisayo ngosuku lokuzalwa kwami

1 _____

2 _____

ISONTO 3

## UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **uhlu lwezipho abafisa ukuzithola ngosuku lwabo lokuzalwa.**
2. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
3. Yisho **isihloko** (Uhlu lwezipho engizifisayo ngosuku lokuzalwa kwami). Chaza ukuthi isihloko sisitshela ukuthi uhlu lumayelana nani.
4. Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza **uhlu**. Lokhu kusho ukuthi sizokhetha izipho ezimbili esifisa ukuzithola bese sibhala isipho ngasinye eduze kwenombolo.
5. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
6. Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo wokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngifisa njalo ukuthola izincwadi ezintsha ngosuku lokuzalwa kwami. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingathanda incwadi entsha. Ngidinga futhi nezicathulo ezintsha!
7. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ucabanga ngezipho ongathanda ukuzithola.
8. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye.**
9. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yokuqala esohlwini: **1.** Ngingathanda ukuthola incwadi entsha.
10. Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukuze ugcwalise into yesibili esohlwini: **2.** Ngingathanda ukuthola izicathulo ezintsha.
11. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
12. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze akusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
13. Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

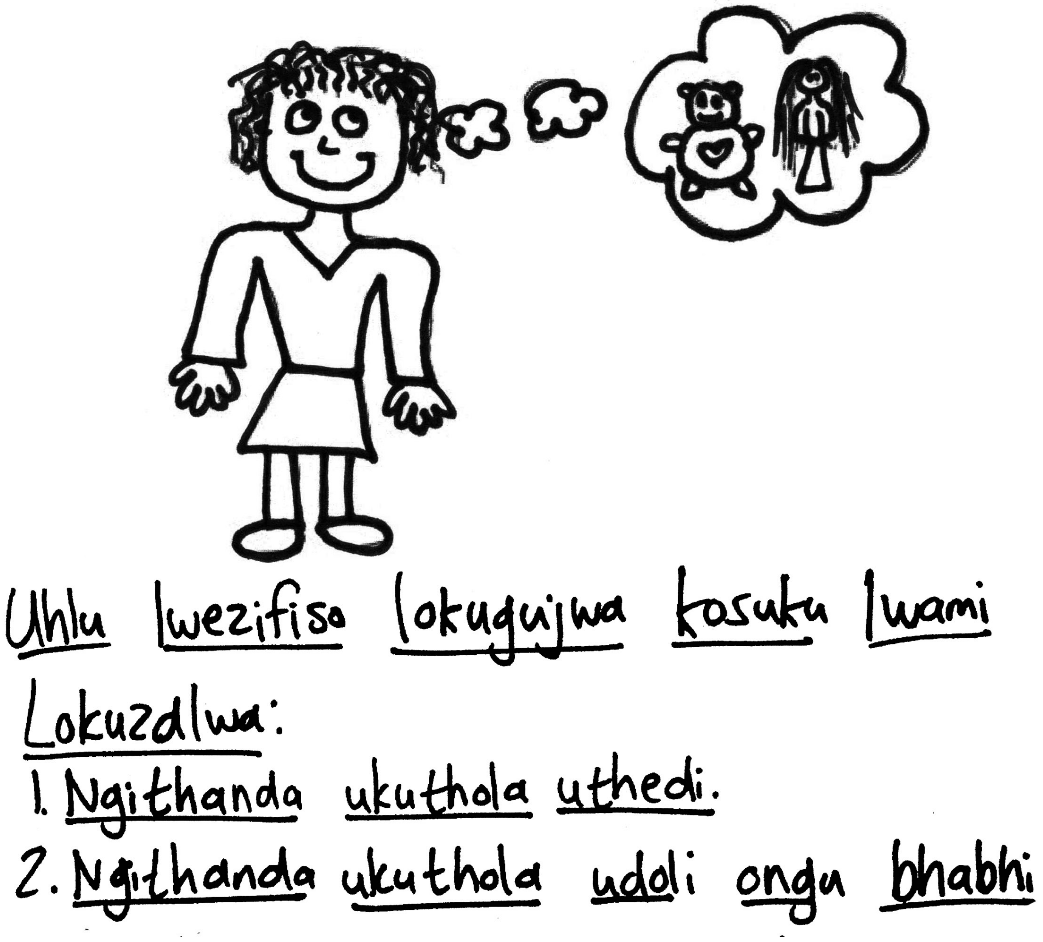
1. Buza abafundi: Yisiphi isipho ongathanda ukusithola ngosuku lokuzalwa lwakho?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngesipho abangathanda ukusithola.
4. Kufanele bathi: Ngingathanda ukuthola …
5. Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba futhi babhale olwabo uhlu lwezipho!

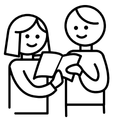
## UKUBHALA

1. Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.
2. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3. Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba bafake incazelo.
5. Gqugquzela abafundi.

## UKUBHALA

1. Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3. Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele **ngombhalo wabo**.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5. Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6. Gqugquzela abafundi.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama–30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1. Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/mb/**
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama analomsindo/**mb/**?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **mhlawumbe, ukuhamba, ehamba, intambo**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **imbuzi, imbila, uhambo, imbobo, hamba**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **mb**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

**4** Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
**5** Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
**6** Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

mb mb mb mb

imbuzi imbuzi

imbila imbila

uhambo uhambo

imbobo imbobo

hamba hamba

Imbuzi ihamba esivandeni
sikamama njalo.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

______________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________

______________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Bekuwusuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla lokugubha unyaka wesishiyagalombili. Ngokuvamile wonke umuntu wayethi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa akwenzeki namuhla.<br>Umndeni wakubo wawumatasa ngaphandle. Ubaba wakhe wayematasa ethutha izinkuni. Udadewabo ematasa egibela ibhayisikili lakhe. Umama wakhe wayematasa enisela ingadi.<br>Akekho noyedwa kubo owathi kimi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe'.<br>'Lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kungani kungekho muntu noyedwa nje othi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle' kuMandla? Ukuba bekungimi uMandla, bengizocabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu ulukhohliwe usuku lwami lokuzalwa. |
| Kungazele muntu uMandla wabona ugogo nomkhulu wakhe esangweni. 'Ingabe bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Sanibonani nonke!'<br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | UMandla ucabanga ukuthi lolu usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke. Kungenxa yokuthi akukho muntu othi kuye 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle.' Uma kungekho ongifisela izilokotho ezinhle ngosuku lwami lokuzalwa, ngingaphatheka kabi kakhulu! |
| Ngemva kwalokho uMandla wabona uMalume Tom, uMalumekazi uMapule, kanye nomzala bakhe, oThabo noNomsa. 'Kazi bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Ninjani nonke namuhla?'<br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | Maye, uMandla wabantu! Ukuba nganginguMandla, ngabe ngasikhihla isililo ngaleso sikhathi. |
| Ngemva kwalokho, uMandla wayesebona umngane wakhe omkhulu, uSteve ehamba nodadewabo omncane. 'Kazi bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Sawubona Mandla?'<br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke' kucabanga uMandla. | Uma umngane wami omkhulu angakhohlwa usuku lwami lokuzalwa, ngingavele ngicabange ukuthi akanandaba nami! Bengingaphatheka kabi impela. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UMandla wavele waqonda egumbini lakhe lokulala. 'Akukho noyedwa okhumbula usuku lwami lokuzalwa!' wacabanga ngokudabuka, 'O, yeka mina ngilusizi!'<br><br>Wezwa abazali bakhe bekhuluma nogogo nomkhulu egcekeni. 'Abanandaba nanokuthi angikho!' ecabanga. | UMandla kufanele ukuthi wacabanga 'O, yeka mina ngilusizi' ngoba uzizwa ezidabukela kakhulu. Kufanele ukuthi wayecabanga ukuthi abangane kanye nomndeni wakhe balukhohliwe usuku lwakhe olubaluleke kangaka. Uma wonke umuntu engakhohlwa usuku lwami lokuzalwa, ngingaphatheka kabi kakhulu. |
| Ngemva kwalokho, umama kaMandla wambiza. Wahamba waya ngemuva kwendlu.<br><br>Kwavele kwathi vumbu wonke umuntu! 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe Mandla!' kumemeza abangane bakhe kanye nomndeni wakhe. | -- |
| 'Bengicabanga ukuthi nilukhohliwe usuku lwami lokuzalwa!' kwasho uMandla ememeza.<br><br>'Sikumangazile ngempela!' kwasho ubaba kaMandla.<br><br>'Asidleni ikhekhe ke!' kwasho umkhulu. | O! Ngiyakholwa uMandla usezizwa kangcono manje. Ukuba benginguMandla, bengizozizwa ngibaluleke kakhulu ngokuthi umndeni kanye nabangane bami basebenze kanzima kangaka ukuze bangimangaze. |
| 'Vula izipho zakho,' kwasho uSteve. UMandla wavula izipho zakhe. Wamemeza, 'Kudala ngilangazelela ukuba nomkhumbi!' 'Hewu! Bukani lesisilo!' 'Kudala ngilangazelela ukufunda lencwadi!'<br><br>'Lolu wusuku lwami lokuzalwa olukhethekileyo kunazo zonke izinsuku emlandweni wempilo yami,' kucabanga uMandla | Awu! Izipho ezinhle kangaka! Loku kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi umndeni kanye nabangane bami bengipha izipho zosuku lwami lokuzalwa! Ngazizwa ngibalulekile kakhulu. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Usuku lokuzalwa kukabani? | Usuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla. |
| Ngobani abamangaza uMandla edilini lakhe eliyimfihlo? | Umama wakhe, ubaba, ugogo, umkhulu, uMalume uTom, uMalumekazi uMapule, nawomzala bakhe, umngane wakhe uSteve kanye nodadewabo kaSteve omncane. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uMandla ecabanga 'O, yeka mina ngilusizi' ngesikhathi eyedwa egumbini lakhe? | • UMandla uzizwa ephatheke kabi.<br>• UMandla uzizwa ephatheke kabi ngoba ecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu ukhohlwe usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa.<br>• UMandla ucabanga ukuthi akekho noyedwa umuntu okhumbule usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa.<br>• UMandla ubengazi ngedili ngoba babemfihlele.<br>• Mhlawumbe uMandla ucabanga ukuthi akekho umuntu onendaba naye.<br>• Mhlawumbe uMandla ucabanga ukuthi akekho noyedwa umuntu omthandayo. |

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

**Imizuzu eyi-15**

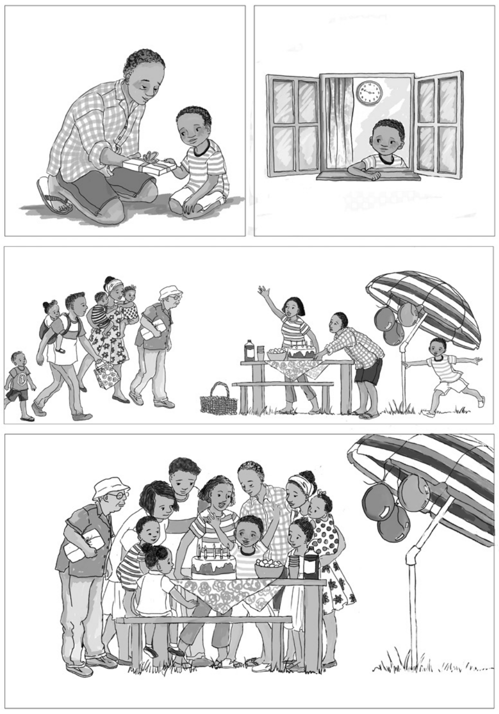


### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - Khumbula
   - Khohlwa
   - Khohliwe

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u _______ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA



1. Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2. Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4. Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5. Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/mf/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/**mf/**uyafana olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/**mf/**?
6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **emfuleni, umfowabo, umfana**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **imfaduko, imfe, umfula, imfene, umfana**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **mf**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele <u>badwebele</u> umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

mf mf mf mf

imfaduko imfaduko

imfe imfe

umfula umfula

imfene imfene

umfana umfana

Umfana usula inkomishi
ngemfaduko ebomvu.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwezipho ongathanda ukuzithola ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala uhlu usebenzise amakhefu

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Uhlu lwezipho engizifisayo ngosuku lokuzalwa kwami

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Ngingathanda _____, _____, kanye ne – _____.

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazoqhubeka nombhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2 Namuhla bazokwengeza into eyodwa ohlwini lwezipho abaluqala ngoMsombuluko.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, bazobhala uhlu emshweni basebenzise amakhefu.
4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
6 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngingathanda ukuthola ijezi elisha. Ngiyawathanda amajezi apholile.
7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumbhalo wakho, njengokuthi: wena, ucabanga ngejezi elisha
8 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
9 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesithathu ohlwini: 3. Ngingathanda ijezi elisha.
10 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale umusho wokugcina wohlaka lokubhala. Chaza ukuthi lo musho wokugcina uwuhlobo olwehlukile lohlu. Kufanele sikhethe izipho ezintathu esizikhethile bese sizigcwalisa ohlwini. Chaza ukuthi ikhefu negama elithi "kanye" kwehlukanisa izinto kulolu hlu, njengokuthi: Ngingathanda incwadi, izicathulo kanye nejezi.
11 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
12 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
13 Cima **isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imiqondo okungeyabo**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngezipho esingathanda ukuzithola ngosuku lokuzalwa kwethu.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza uhla lwethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye izipho ongathanda ukuzithola?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngezipho zohlu lwabo.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bakhethe ziphi izipho ezintathu.
9 Kufanele bathi: <u>Ngingathanda …, …; kanye ….</u>
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

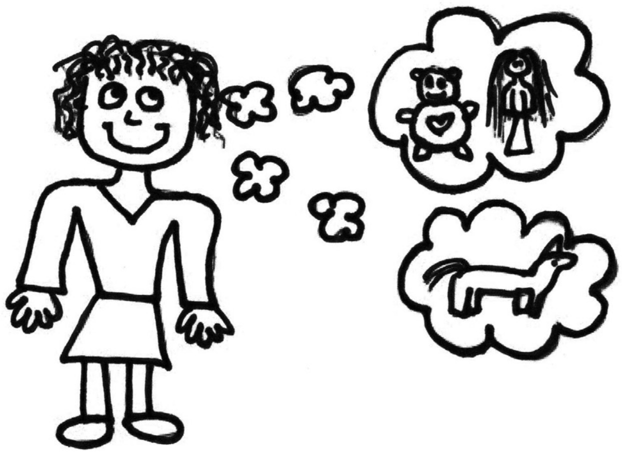
## UKUBHALA

1 **Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

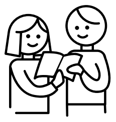
## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kulelі sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Uhlu lwezifiso lokugujwa kosuku lwami
Lokuzdlwa:
1. Ngithanda ukuthola uthedi.
2. Ngithanda ukuthola udoli ongu bhabhi
3. Ngithanda ukuthola ithoyizi elinjiyunikhoni.
Ngithanda ukuthola uthedi, uddi owubhabhi
kanye nethoyizi lejunikhoni.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 3**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1. Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2. Yisho igama: **imbila**
3. Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**i**/-/**mb**/-/**i**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4. Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**i**/
5. Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**mb**/
6. Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**i**/
7. Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: /**l**/
8. Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**a**/
9. Bhala igama ebhodini: **imbila**
10. Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**im**/-/**bi**/-/**la**/= **imbila**
11. Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **umfula**

**SIYENZA ...**

1. Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2. Yisho igama: **imbuzi**
3. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni**?/mb**/
5. Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**u**/
6. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni?/**z**/
7. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**i**/
8. Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i**/-/**mb**/-/**u**/-/**z**/-/**i**/
9. Bhala igama: **imbuzi**
10. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**im**/-/**bu**/-/**zi**/= **imbuzi**
11. Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **imfe**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

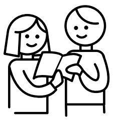
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Bekuwusuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla lokugubha unyaka wesishiyagalombili. Ngokuvamile wonke umuntu wayethi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa akwenzeki namuhla.<br><br>Umndeni wakubo wawumatasa ngaphandle. Ubaba wakhe wayematasa ethutha izinkuni. Udadewabo ematasa egibela ibhayisikili lakhe. Umama wakhe wayematasa enisela ingadi.<br><br>Akekho noyedwa kubo owathi kimi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe'.<br><br>'Lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | Oh! UMandla ubona sengathi wonke umuntu umatasa nezinto zakhe futhi akanasikhathi sakhe. Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi umama wami enomsebenzi omningi, ukuthi naye akanoso isikhathi sami. Lokhu kungizwisa ubuhlungu. |
| Kungazele muntu uMandla wabona ugogo nomkhulu wakhe esangweni. 'Ingabe bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br><br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Sanibonani nonke!'<br><br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | Ukuba benginguMandla bengizophatheka kabi ngempela. Ugogo nomkhulu wami bahlale belukhumbula njalo usuku lwami lokuzalwa! |
| Ngemva kwalokho uMandla wabona uMalume Tom, uMalumekazi uMapule, kanye nomzala bakhe, oThabo noNomsa. 'Kazi bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br><br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Ninjani nonke namuhla?'<br><br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke,' kucabanga uMandla. | Akekho noyedwa ofisela uMandla izilokotho ezinhle ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. Ukuba benginguMandla, bengizobona kahle ukuthi angibalulekile nangosuku olusemqoka kangaka empilweni yami. Bengizophatheka kabuhlungu kakhulu. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngemva kwalokho, uMandla wayesebona umngane wakhe omkhulu, uSteve ehamba nodadewabo omncane. 'Kazi bazokwenzani lapha?' uMandla ecabanga.<br><br>Walindela ukuthi bazothi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Kodwa kunalokho bavele bathi, 'Sawubona Mandla?'<br><br>'Hhayi bo! Impela lolu usuku lokuzalwa olubi kunazo zonke' kucabanga uMandla. | Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngomunye umngane wami omkhulu owakhohlwa naye usuku lwami lokuzalwa. Ngezwa ubuhlungu obukhulu. |
| UMandla wavele waqonda egumbini lakhe lokulala. 'Akukho noyedwa okhumbula usuku lwami lokuzalwa!' wacabanga ngokudabuka, 'O, yeka mina ngilusizi!'<br><br>Wezwa abazali bakhe bekhuluma nogogo nomkhulu egcekeni. 'Abanandaba nanokuthi angikho!' ecabanga. | UMandla uyabezwa bonke bezixoxela futhi bethokozile khona egcekeni ngemuva kwendlu. Ukuba bekuyimina bengizocabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu ujabulile ngaphandle kwami. Bengizocabanga ukuthi abanandaba nami. |
| Ngemva kwalokho, umama kaMandla wambiza. Wahamba waya ngemuva kwendlu.<br><br>Kwavele kwathi vumbu wonke umuntu! 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe Mandla!' kumemeza abangane bakhe kanye nomndeni wakhe. | O! Wonke umuntu wenze sengathi ulukhohliwe usuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla. Okulandeleyo, uMandla wamangala! Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi ubaba wami eba neminyaka engama-60 yobudala. Umama wahlela ngasese idili elikhulu. Akukho noyedwa owamfisela izilokotho zosuku lokuzalwa. Uma ebuya emsebenzini, savumbuka sonke sathi 'Usuku lokuzalwa oluhle kuwe!' Wayecabanga ukuthi sonke silukhohliwe usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa, kanti besifuna ukummangaza engalindele. |
| 'Bengicabanga ukuthi nilukhohliwe usuku lwami lokuzalwa!' kwasho uMandla ememeza.<br><br>'Sikumangazile ngempela!' kwasho ubaba kaMandla.<br><br>'Asidleni ikhekhe ke!' kwasho umkhulu. | UMandla wabona ukuthi wonke umuntu usebenze ngokuzikhandla ukumjabulisa engalindele. Ukuba benginguMandla, ngangiyozizwa ngibalulekile ngoba wonke umuntu asebenze kanzima kangaka ukungihlelela idili elikhethekile ngale ndlela. |
| 'Vula izipho zakho,' kwasho uSteve. UMandla wavula izipho zakhe. Wamemeza, 'Kudala ngilangazelela ukuba nomkhumbi!' 'Hewu! Bukani lesisilo!' 'Kudala ngilangazelela ukufunda lencwadi!'<br><br>'Lolu wusuku lwami lokuzalwa olukhethekileyo kunazo zonke izinsuku emlandweni wempilo yami,' kucabanga uMandla | UMandla ubukeka ethokozile impela. Ukuba benginguMandla, bengizozizwa ngibalulekile kubazali nakubangane bami ngokungipha izipho engizidinga kangaka. |

ISONTO 3

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
| --- | --- |
| Wena ungazizwa kanjani uma abazali bakho bengakhohlwa usuku lwakho lokuzalwa? | (Lalela izimpendulo zabafundi) |
| Ingabe umndeni kaMandla ubulukhohlwe ngempela usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa? | Cha, umndeni kaMandla wenza sengathi ukhohliwe ngosuku lukaMandla lokuzalwa ukuze bammangaze. |

| Umbuzo ofuna isizathu | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
| --- | --- |
| Kungani uMandla ejabulile ekugcineni kwendaba? | • UMandla ujabulile ngoba unedili.<br>• UMandla ujabulile ngoba uthole izipho.<br>• Mandla ujabulile ngoba kukhona ikhekhe lakhe.<br>• UMandla uzibonele ukuthi akekho owayekhohlwe usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa.<br>• UMandla ubonile ukuthi wonke umuntu ubeze edilini lakhe.<br>UMandla ubonile ukuthi abangane bakhe kanye nomndeni wakhe bayamthanda futhi bayamnakekela. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- isipho
- okuthokozisayo
- khululekile

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u ________ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a Kule ndaba…
  b Ukuba benginguMandla, ngangizocabanga…
  c Ekugcineni, ngicabanga ukuthi uMandla kufanele azizwe e…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **mb** | **mf** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **b** |
| **o** | **l** | **f** |

### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/mb/**kanye**/mf/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/**-**/mf/**-**/e/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/**-**/a/**-**/b/**-**/a/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/**-**/m/**-**/a/**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: mb, mf**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **imbila, imbobo, imfe, umfana, imfene, umfana, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________



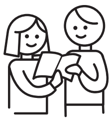
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA**

**UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI**

1. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni ethi: **Usuku lokuzalwa olukhohliwe**
2. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **enokuxhumana** nendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngenkathi uMandla** ezizwa emangele edilini lakhe, **lokho kwangikhumbuza ngenkathi** umama wami emangaza ubaba wami…
3. Phakamisa isithombe encwadini enkulu. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke isithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
4. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngokuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba.
5. Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
6. Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
7. *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani.* ***(Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)***



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2
# ITHEMU 1
# Isonto 4

# ISIHLOKO:
## Ukugubha usuku lokuzalwa

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo,
3. bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
4. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
5. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sosuku lokuzalwa, amabhaluni, namakhadi osuku lokuzalwa, njl,.
6. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngabantu abagugile abasaphila emhlabeni, njl,.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
8. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 4, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 5, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 6, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sokudla othanda ukukudla ngosuku lokuzalwa lwakho!

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,.sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Idili losuku lokuzalwa lukaZanele
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukugubha usuku lokuzalwa
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a. Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezenzeka uma kugujwa usuku lokuzalwa?
   b. Ngobani abeza ukuzogubha usuku lokuzalwa?
   c. Abantu bazizwa njani emgidini wokugubha usuku lokuzalwa?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - mema
   - isimemo
   - imvilophu

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u _______ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |

ISONTO 4

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2. Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale:
   - a **mb**
   - b **mf**
   - c **imbuzi**
   - d **imbobo**
   - e **hamba**
   - f **umfana**
   - g **imfene**
   - h **imfe**
3. Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4. Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5. Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Idili losuku lokuzalwa lukaZanele
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngephupho lakho ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA: Iphupho lami ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa**

Iphupho lami ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa luzoba …

Ngizomema..



#### UKUTSHENGISA

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**phupho lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa**.
2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
3 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Iphupho lami ngedili lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa** ekhaya lami nabangane bami. Bekuzoba khona ipiza eningi kanye nekhekhe elikhulu likashokoledi!
4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho usekhaya nabo bonke abangane bakho.
5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **Iphupho lami ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa** ekhaya lami. **Ngizomema** bonke abangane bami.
7 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
8 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze akusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
9 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

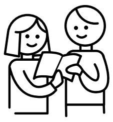
#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Liyini iphupho lakho ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa kwakho?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngalokho abazobhala ngakho.
5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
6 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngubani noma yini abazobhala ngayo.

7 Kufanele bathi: Iphupho lami lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa ngukuthi …
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/mp/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo**/mp/**?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ngempela, empeleni, impilo**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **impilo, impuphu, impempe, impi, impophoma**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **mp**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

mp mp mp mp

impilo impilo

impuphu impuphu

impempe impempe

impi impi

impophoma impophoma

Abantu bashaya izimpempe
uma kunempi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA ISIPHETHO**

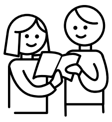
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Usuku lokuzalwa lukaZanele lwesishiyagalombili belusondela. Umama kaZanele wamtshela ukuthi angaba nanoma iyiphi inhlobo yomcimbi awufunayo. UZanele wayengakwazi ukunquma ukuthi enzeni. Waba nemibono eminingi kakhulu!<br>Okokuqala, uZanele wacabanga ngokuba nomcimbi oyimfihlakalo. Wacabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu angagqoka isifihlabuso ukuze azifihle. Kodwa uZanele wayengenaso isifihlabuso. | UZanele kwakufanele azikhethele eyakhe inhlobo yomcimbi. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi luhlobo luni lomcimbi azolukhetha? Angicabangi ukuthi angakhetha umcimbi oyimfihlakalo, ngoba akanakho kokuzifihla okukahle! |
| Okulandelayo, uZanele wacabanga ukuthi angaba nomcimbi kanokusho wetiye. Wayecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uzogqoka izingubo zikanokusho bese bephuza itiye ngezinkomishi zetiye. Kodwa uZanele wayengenayo ingubo enhle kanokusho. Futhi engakuthandi ngempela ukunambitheka kwetiye. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi luhlobo luni lomcimbi uZanele azolukhetha? Angicabangi ukuthi uzokhetha umcimbi kanokusho wetiye. Ngoba akanayo ingubo kanokusho! |
| Khona-ke, uZanele wacabanga ukuba nomcimbi wesigqoko sobuthutha. Wayecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uzogqoka isigqoko sobuhlanya babukeke beyizithutha. Kodwa uZanele wayengenaso isigqoko sobuhlanya nobuthutha. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi luhlobo luni lomcimbi uZanele azolukhetha? Angicabangi ukuthi uzokhetha umcimbi wesigqoko sobuhlanya ngoba akanaso isigqoko sobuhlanya esikhethekile! |
| Ngosuku olulandelayo, uZanele wathola iphasela eposini livela ku-anti wakhe owayehlala eLondon.<br>'Ngingasivula? Ngiyacela! Ngiyacela!' uZanele encenga umama wakhe.<br>Wadabula wavula iphakethe elinsundu wathola ingubo entsha eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka yokubhukuda. Inomphetho ophuzi ozungeza ezansi. Ngokushesha uZanele wazi ukuthi uzoba nohlobo olunjani lomcimbi, 'Mama,' esho, 'Ngifuna ukuba nomcimbi wasebhishi!' | O! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele unqume ukuba nomcimbi wasebhishi ngoba unengubo efanele! Angahle afune umcimbi wokubhukuda ukuze agqoke ingubo yakhe yokubhukuda! |
| UZanele wachitha usuku olulandelayo lonke ecabanga kakhulu ngokubhala izimemo ezingama-23 – esisodwa ngomfundi ngamunye wasekilasini lakhe. Wabhala ngokucophelela amagama abo bonke afunda nabo ekilasini wawafaka ezimvilophini eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZanele wavuka ngemuva kwesikhathi. Wagijimela egumbini lakhe futhi wathatha yonke inqwaba yezimemo phezu kwedeski lakhe. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele ujahe kakhulu, ngakho akazange athathe izimemo ngokucophelela. Bona – ngengozi ulahle esisodwa ngemva kwedeski lakhe. |
| Ngesikhathi uZanele efika esikoleni, wakhipha inqwaba yezimemo esikhwameni sakhe, futhi wazibonisa uthisha wakhe, 'Bona Mnumzane Thapelo! Nginomcimbi wosuku lwami lokuzalwa kule mpelasonto! Nginezimemo zawo wonke umuntu!'<br><br>'Ngizakusiza ukubanika. Asizibeke edeskini lomunye nomunye!' Kusho uMnumzane Thapelo. UZanele wamnikeza ingxenye yenqwaba enkulu. Babeka ngasinye phezu kwedeski lomfundi ngamunye.<br><br>Kodwa akukho noyedwa kubo owaqaphele ukuthi ayikho imvilophi kaRachel. | O! Ngicabanga ukuthi, ngoba babelane ngomsebenzi, abaqapheli ukuthi kukhona isimemo esingekho! **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi kazi uRachel uzozizwa kanjani uma engasitholi? |
| Ekuphumeni kwesikole, uPatience, Buitumelo, Michel, noRachel babemi ngaphandle kanye noZanele. UPatience waphakamisa isimemo sakhe, 'Angikwazi ukulinda umcimbi wakho!' washo, esivayizisa nxazonke.<br><br>Yebo! Ngiyakuthanda ukubhukuda emagagasini!' kwasho uMichael.<br><br>'Nginezingubo eziphelele zokubhukuda engingazigqoka!' kwenezela uBuitumelo.<br><br>Kodwa kusenjalo, uRachel waphendula amehlo akhe. 'Imicimbi wokubhukuda inesithukuthezi. Umcimbi wakho angeke ube nentokozo!' esho. Ngemva kwalokho, wayesehamba. Ukumamatheka kukaZanele kwafiphala. URachel wayengumngane omkhulu kaZanele! Angayisho kanjani into embi kanjena? | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi kungani uRachel asho lokho? **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi kungoba wayengazange athole isimemo somcimbi kodwa zonke ezinye izingane zisitholile! |
| Lapho uZanele engena egumbini lakhe ngemva kwesikhathi, waqaphela okuthile okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phansi. Wafinyelela ngemva kwedeski wathola imvilophi enegama likaRachel kuyo.<br><br>'Hawu kodwa bakwethu!' kwasho uZanele, ecabanga ngoRachel nangamazwi akhe angemahle. 'Ufanele ukuthukuthela ngoba ecabanga ukuthi akamenyiwe.' Wafaka imvilophi kubhaka wakhe wesikole, ukuze angayikhohlwa ekuseni. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi uzothini uRachel uma uZanele emnika isimemo? |

ISONTO 4

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZanelewafuna uRachel. UZanele ephakamise imvilophi eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phezulu ukuze uRachel ayibone. 'Angizange ngibone ukuthi iwele ngemuva kwedeski lami!'<br><br>URachel wathatha imvilophi, emamatheka.<br><br>'Ucabanga ukuthi ngempela umcimbi wokubhukuda uwubuwula?' kwabuza uZanela.<br><br>Izihlathi zikaRache zaphenduka zaba bomvu. 'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthi ngisho lokho. Bengicabanga ukuthi awufuni ukuba ngize emcimbini wakho!' kusho uRachel.<br><br>'Ngiyaxolisa,'kusho uZanele, 'Ungumngane wami omkhulu. Umcimbi wami ubungeke ube nentokozo ngaphandle kwakho!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele ufuna ukuba uRachel azi ukuthi kumane kwaba yiphutha! Uyafuna ngempela uRachel abe khona emcimbini wakhe. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| UZanele wazibhalela obani izimemo? | Izimemo wazibhalela bonke abafundi bekilasi lakhe. |
| Ubani ongazange athole isimemo? | URachel akazange athole isimemo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uRachel engazange athole isimemo? | • Isimemo sawela ngemva kwedeski likaZanele.<br>• UZanele akabonanga ukuthi isimemo siwele ngemva kwedeski.<br>• UMnumzane Thapelo noZanele babeka izimemo emadeskini abafundi, kodwa abazange baqaphele ukuba asikho sikaRachel. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ______________________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

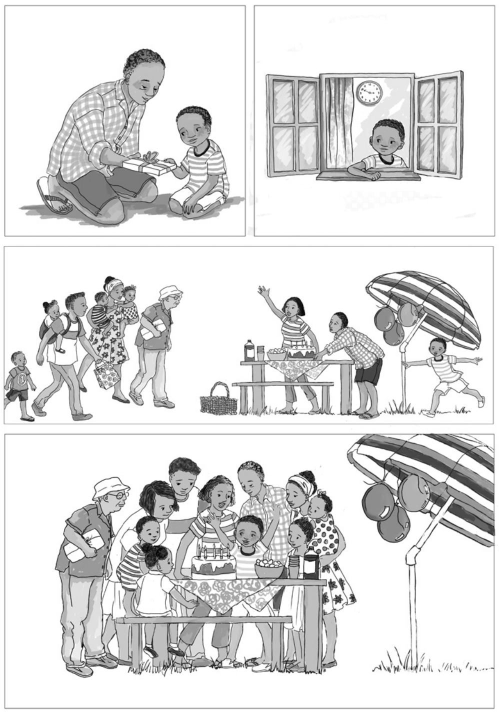
1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- nika
- yamukela
- dideka

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u _______ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |



### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1. Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/mv/**
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**mv**/?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **emva, ngemva, imvula**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **imvu, imvula, imvana, uvemvane, imvunulo**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **mv**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4. Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5. Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

mv mv mv mv

imvu imvu

imvula imvula

imvana imvana

uvemvane uvemvane

imvunulo imvunulo

Imvu kanye nemvana
zihamba ebaleni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngephupho lakho lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza imisho emibili. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA: Iphupho lami ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa**

Iphupho lami ngokugubha usuku lokuzalwa luzoba luzoba …

Ngizomema …

Ngizokudla …

Ngizodlala …

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2 Namuhla bazocabanga ngalokho esifuna ukukudla kanye nokudlala ngakho emgidini ababhale ngawo ngoMsombuluko.
3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngizothanda ukudla ikhekhe likashokoledi kanye nepiza. Ngingathanda wonke umuntu adlale imidlalo ejabulisayo ndawonye.
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze wengeze kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: umile/uhlezi ngemuva kwekhekhe elikhulu likashokoledi.
7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Sizokudla** ipiza kanye nekhekhe lokashokoledi! **Sizoba** nemidlalo ejabulisayo.
9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
11 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngephupho lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa kwethu.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eningathanda ukuyidla ngosuku lokugubha iphupho losuku lokuzalwa kwakho? Ningathanda ukwenzani?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngokugubha iphupho losuku lokuzalwa.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abangathanda ukudla, nokuthi bangathanda ukwenzani.
9 Kufanele bathi: Sizokudla… Sizodlala...
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!



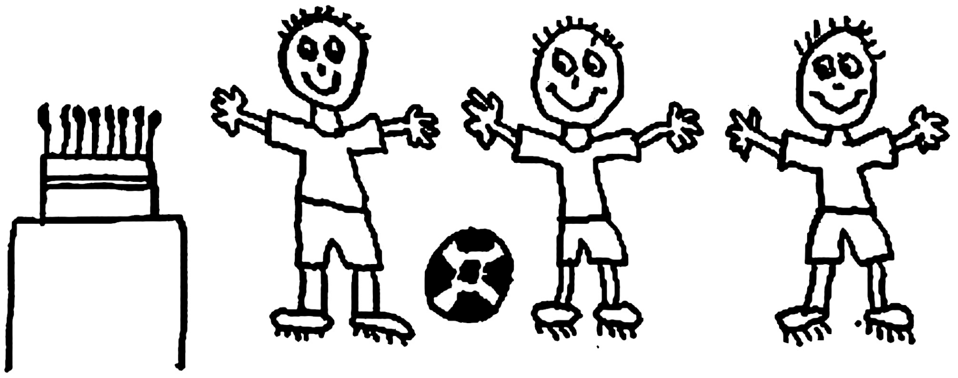
## UKUBHALA

1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

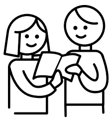
## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Ukugujwa kosuku lwami lokuzalwa eliyiphupho lami umgbho wephdla lezinyana. Ngizomema bonke abangani bami kanye nezihlobo. Sizodla ikhekhe! Sizodla ibhola lezinyawo usuku lonke.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 4**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1. Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2. Yisho igama: **impilo**
3. Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**i**/-/**mp**/-/**i**/-/**l**/-/**o**/
4. Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**i**/
5. Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**mp**/
6. Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**i**/
7. Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: /**l**/
8. Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**o**/
9. Bhala igama ebhodini: **impilo**
10. Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**im**/-/**pi**/-/**lo**/= **impilo**
11. Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **imvula**

**SIYENZA ...**

1. Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2. Yisho igama: **impi**
3. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?/mp/**
5. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**i**/
6. Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i**/-/**mp**/-/**i**/
7. Bhala igama: **impi**
8. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**im**/-/**pi**/= **impi**
9. Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **imvu**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

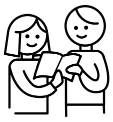
**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA ISIPHETHO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Usuku lokuzalwa lukaZanele lwesishiyagalombili belusondela. Umama kaZanele wamtshela ukuthi angaba nanoma iyiphi inhlobo yomcimbi awufunayo. UZanele wayengakwazi ukunquma ukuthi enzeni. Waba nemibono eminingi kakhulu!<br><br>Okokuqala, uZanele wacabanga ngokuba nomcimbi oyimfihlakalo. Wacabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu angagqoka isifihlabuso ukuze azifihle. Kodwa uZanele wayengenaso isifihlabuso. | Kumelwe ukuthi uZanela wazizwa ebalulekile ngoba kwakufanele azikhethele uhlobo lomcimbi awufunayo! |
| Okulandelayo, uZanele wacabanga ukuthi angaba nomcimbi kanokusho wetiye. Wayecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uzogqoka izingubo zikanokusho bese bephuza itiye ngezinkomishi zetiye. Kodwa uZanele wayengenayo ingubo enhle kanokusho. Futhi engakuthandi ngempela ukunambitheka kwetiye. | -- |
| Khona-ke, uZanele wacabanga ukuba nomcimbi wesigqoko sobuthutha. Wayecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uzogqoka isigqoko sobuhlanya babukeke beyizithutha. Kodwa uZanele wayengenaso isigqoko sobuhlanya nobuthutha. | -- |
| Ngosuku olulandelayo, uZanele wathola iphasela eposini livela ku-anti wakhe owayehlala eLondon.<br><br>'Ngingasivula? Ngiyacela! Ngiyacela!' uZanele encenga umama wakhe.<br><br>Wadabula wavula iphakethe elinsundu wathola ingubo entsha eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka yokubhukuda. Inomphetho ophuzi ozungeza ezansi. Ngokushesha uZanele wazi ukuthi uzoba nohlobo olunjani lomcimbi, 'Mama,' esho, 'Ngifuna ukuba nomcimbi wasebhishi!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi u-anti kaZanele wathumela iphasela ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele ujabule kakhulu – akafuni ngisho nokulinda ukuvula iphasela! |
| UZanele wachitha usuku olulandelayo lonke ecabanga kakhulu ngokubhala izimemo ezingama-23 – esisodwa ngomfundi ngamunye wasekilasini lakhe. Wabhala ngokucophelela amagama abo bonke afunda nabo ekilasini wawafaka ezimvilophini eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele ujabulile ngomcimbi wakhe, ngoba ubhala zonke izimemo kahle – futhi ngobusuku obubodwa vo! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZanele wavuka ngemuva kwesikhathi. Wagijimela egumbini lakhe futhi wathatha yonke inqwaba yezimemo phezu kwedeski lakhe. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZanele akazange aqaphele ukuthi isimemo sikaRachel siwile! O! Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi lokhu kwenza uRachel waphatheka kabi ekugcineni kwendaba. |
| Ngesikhathi uZanele efika esikoleni, wakhipha inqwaba yezimemo esikhwameni sakhe, futhi wazibonisa uthisha wakhe, 'Bona Mnumzane Thapelo! Nginomcimbi wosuku lwami lokuzalwa kule mpelasonto! Nginezimemo zawo wonke umuntu!'<br><br>'Ngizakusiza ukubanika. Asizibeke edeskini lomunye nomunye!' kusho uMnumzane Thapelo. UZanele wamnikela ingxenye yenqwaba enkulu. Babeka ngasinye phezu kwedeski lomfundi ngamunye.<br><br>Kodwa akukho noyedwa kubo owaqaphele ukuthi ayikho imvilophi kaRachel. | -- |
| Ekuphumeni kwesikole, uPatience, Buitumelo, Michel, noRachel babemi ngaphandle kanyenoZanele. UPatience waphakamisa isimemo sakhe, 'Angikwazi ukulinda umcimbi wakho!' washo, esivayizisa nxazonke.<br><br>Yebo! Ngiyakuthanda ukubhukuda emagagasini!' kwasho uMichael.<br><br>'Nginezingubo eziphelele zokubhukuda engingazigqoka!' kwenezela uBuitumelo.<br><br>Kodwa kusenjalo, uRachel waphendula amehlo akhe. 'Imicimbi wokubhukuda inesithukuthezi. Umcimbi wakho angeke ube nentokozo!' esho. Ngemva kwalokho, wayesehamba. Ukumamatheka kukaZanele kwafiphala. URachel wayengumngane omkhulu kaZanele! Angayisho kanjani into embi kanjena? | Wonke umuntu ukhuluma ngentokozo ezoba semcimbini kaZanele! Kodwa uRachel ucabanga ukuthi akamenyiwe. **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uRachel wakusho lokho ngoba ethukutheliswe ukuthi akasitholanga isimemo. |
| Lapho uZanele engena egumbini lakhe ngemva kwesikhathi, waqaphela okuthile okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phansi. Wafinyelela ngemva kwedeski wathola imvilophi enegama likaRachel kuyo.<br><br>'Hawu kodwa bakwethu!' kwasho uZanele, ecabanga ngoRachel nangamazwi akhe angemahle. 'Ufanele ukuthukuthela ngoba ecabanga ukuthi akamenyiwe.' Wafaka imvilophi kubhaka wakhe wesikole, ukuze angayikhohlwa ekuseni. | UZanele uqaphela manje ukuthi uRachel akasitholanga isimemo njengaye wonke omunye umuntu! **Waphetha** ngokuthi uRachel usho okuthile okubi ngoba wayezwa ubuhlungu nokuthi uye washiywa ngaphandle! |

ISONTO 4

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZanele wafuna uRachel. UZanele ephakamise imvilophi eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phezulu ukuze uRachel ayibone. 'Angizange ngibone ukuthi iwele ngemuva kwedeski lami!'<br>URachel wathatha imvilophi, emamatheka.<br>'Ucabanga ukuthi ngempela umcimbi wokubhukuda uwubuwula?' kwabuza uZanela.<br>Izihlathi zikaRache zaphenduka zaba bomvu. 'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthi ngisho lokho. Bengicabanga ukuthi awufuni ukuba ngize emcimbini wakho!' kusho uRachel.<br>'Ngiyaxolisa,'kusho uZanele, 'Ungumngane wami omkhulu. Umcimbi wami ubungeke ube nentokozo ngaphandle kwakho!' | O! uRachel usho izinto ezingezinhle ngomcimbi kaZanele ngoba wayephatheke kabi. Akazange acabange lokho ngempela. Kodwa, kwezinye izikhathi uma sithukuthele noma sicikekile, sisho izinto esingaziqondile. |
| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| UZanele wanquma ukuba naluhlobo luni lomcimbi? | Wanquma ukuba nomcimbi wasebhishi. |
| Kuyini okungekuhle okwashiwo nguRachel? | Wathi umcimbi wokubhukuda unesithukuthezi, nokuthi umcimbi kaZanele ngeke ube nentokozo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uRachel athi umcimbi wokubhukuda uwubuwula? | • Wayecabanga ukuthi akamenyiwe emcimbini.<br>• Akazange athole isimemo.<br>• Wayethukuthele ngoba engatholanga isimemo.<br>• Bonke abantu bathola isimemo yena akazange.<br>• Washo izinto ezilulazayo ngoba wayethukuthele.<br>• Wakusho nje ngoba wayecikekile.<br>• Kwezinye izikhathi uma sithukuthele sisho izinto ezingesilo iqiniso. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- xolisa
- ngengozi
- iphutha

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Sikufisel, inhlanhla x4 | *Sishaya izandla sibize igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Minemnandi kuwe x4 | *Sishaya izandla* |
| Ukhulile u _______ x4 | *sibiza igama lanoma yimuphi umfundi.* |
| Yip, yip, huuuuuuure! X2 | *Siphakamisa izandla.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a Kulendaba…
  b Ngicabanga (Rachel/Zanele) wayenephutha, ngoba…
  c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba isifundisa…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **mp** | **mv** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **b** |
| **o** | **l** | **f** |



#### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/mp/**kanye**/mv/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/**-**/mp/**-**/i/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/**-**/a/**-**/b/**-**/a/**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: mp, mv**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **impilo, impi, imvu, imvula, imvana, imvunulo, imvala, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/YENZA ISIPHETHO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

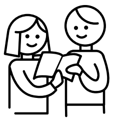
1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko esingezansi, imibuzo, kanye neziqalo zemisho ebhodini.
2 Funda yonke imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kudingeka.
3 Tshela abafundi bajike bese bekhuluma ngokuxoxa ngemibuzo nabalingani babo.
4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanale bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku, kanye nesihloko bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
5 Emizuzwini emihlanu esele, funda zonke izimpendulo nabafundi, ubavumele ukuba balungise onke amaphutha abo.

**UMGIDI WOSUKU LOKUZALWA LUKAZANELE**

1 UZanele wakhetha ukuba nomgidi onjani wosuku lokuzalwa?
***UZanele wakhetha ukuba…***
2 UZanele **waphetha** ngokuthi yini eyathukuthelisa uRachel?
***UZanele waphetha ngokuthi uRachel wayethukuthele ngoba…***
3 Watholani uZanele ngemuva kwedeski lakhe?
***UZanele wathola… ngemuva kwedeski lakhe.***

**UMGIDI WOSUKU LOKUZALWA LUKAZANELE**

1 UZanele wakhetha ukuba nomgidi onjani wosuku lokuzalwa?
***UZanele wakhetha ukuba nomgidi wasebhishi.***
2 UZanele **waphetha** ngokuthi yini eyathukuthelisa uRachel?
***UZanele waphetha ngokuthi uRachel wayethukuthele ngoba yena wayengasitholanga isimemo.***
3 Watholani uZanele ngemuva kwedeski lakhe?
***UZanele wathola isimemo sikaRachel ngemuva kwedeski lakhe.***



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto

# 5

# ISIHLOKO:

# Ukuthola nxazonke

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sezindiza, imikhumbi, izimoto, amaloli, kanye namabhayisikili, amaloli okudlala nezimoto, imoto endala nesitimela, noma ithikithi elidala lendiza.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: thola amajubane ahlukene isitimela esihamba ngawo; noma ubone ukuthi indiza esuka edolobheni eliseduze nawe liya eNew York noma eShanghai; abiza malini; njl,.
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 7, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 8, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 9, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sohlobo lwento yokuhamba ovame ukuyisebenzisa

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,. sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: U-Chuck iloli
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuthola nxazonke
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Yiziphi izinhloba sezinto zokuhamba ozaziyo?
   - **b** Yiziphi izinhlobo zezinto zokuhamba ezivamile emphakathini wenu?
   - **c** Kunini lapho usebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukile zokuhamba?



### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ezokuthutha
   - ezivamile
   - ezingavamile

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2. Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   - **a** **mp**
   - **b** **mv**
   - **c** **impilo**

- **d** **impempe**
- **e** **impi**
- **f** **umvu**
- **g** **imvula**
- **h** **imvana**

3. Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4. Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5. Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: U-Chuck iloli
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwezinto zokuhamba ozithandayo

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wenza uhlu

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Izinto zokuhamba engizithandayo:

1 _____

2 _____

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**zinhlobo zezinto zokuhamba abazithandayo.**
2 Chaza ukuthi lolu lungaba uhlobo lwento yokuhamba abafundi abake bayisebenzisa ngaphambilini, noma uhlobo abangahle balusebenzise (kodwa abangakaze!)
3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4 Veza **isihloko (Uhlobo lwezinto zokuhamba engizithandayo).** Chaza ukuthi isihloko siyasitshela ukuthi uhlu lumayelana nani.
5 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza uhlu. Lokhu kusho ukuthi sizokhetha okubili kwezinto zokuhamba esizithandayo bese sikubhala eduze kwezinombolo.
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
7 Tshela abafundi uqondo onawo wokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiyayithanda indiza ngoba ngihlala ngizibona esibhakabhakeni futhi ngiyawathanda amatekisi ngoba angiyisa ezindaweni eziningi zokuvakasha nomndeni.
8 Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukudweba isithombe esincane sento ngayinye ozoyengeza ohlwini.
9 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
10 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yokuqala esohlwini: **N**giyazithanda izindiza ngoba zisesibhakabhakeni.
11 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yesibili esohlwini: Ngiyawathanda amatekisi ngoba angiyisa ezindaweni zokuvakasha nomndenini wami.
12 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisho oyaziyo**.
13 **Sebenzisa izinsiza – kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhala amagama onobunzima bawo.
14 Sula izibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi loku bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

ISONTO 5

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

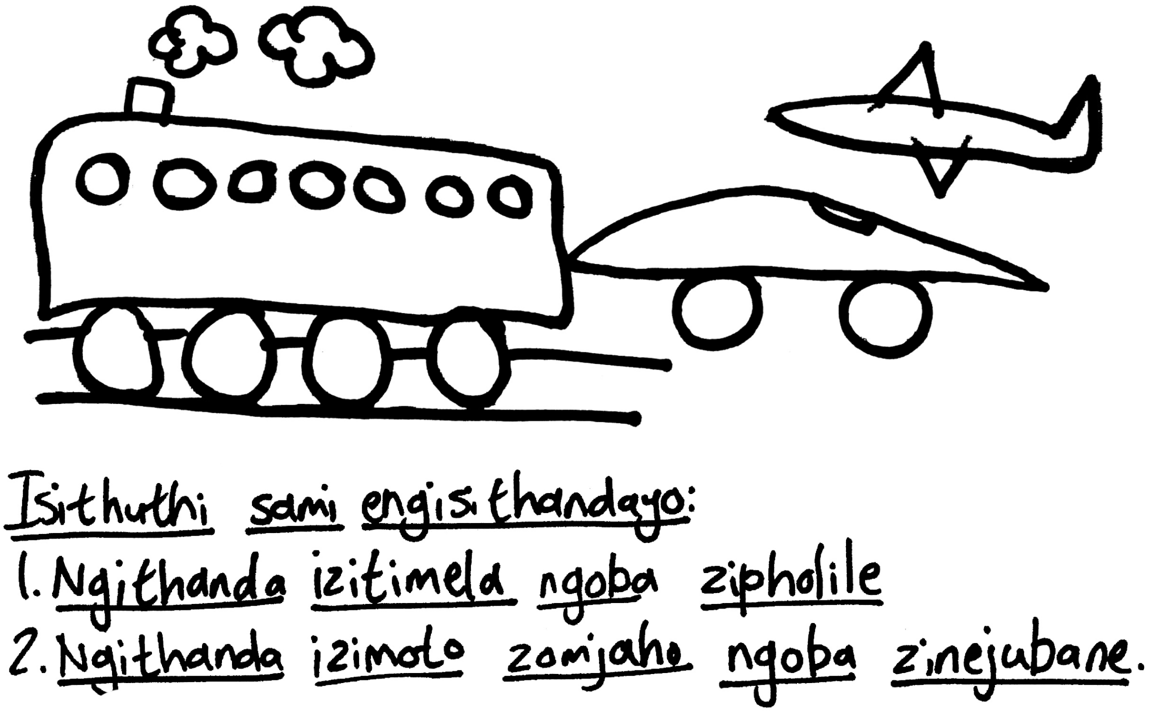
1 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi izinto zokuhamba enizithandayo?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela into eyodwa yokuhamba abayithandayo.
4 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda … ngoba …
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba futhi babhale uhlu lwezinto zokuhamba abazithandayo!

## UKUBHALA

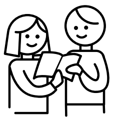
1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba bafake incazelo.
5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

## UKUBHALA

1 Banikeze **izincwadi zabafundi**.
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba ugungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1. Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**gc**/
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo/**gc**/?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ekugcineni, gcina, gcaba**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **gcina, gcoba, gcaba, gcagca, isigcawu**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **gc**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

gc gc gc gc

gcina gcina

gcoba gcoba

gcaba gcaba

gcagca gcagca

isigcawu isigcawu

Usisi ugcine egcoba amafutha ebusweni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

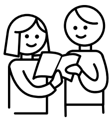
### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| U-Chuck kwakuyiloli elincane elingumatipane eliphuzi. Ngolunye usuku, egcwele umthwalo omkhulu wamatshe, u-Chuck wayehamba emgwaqweni omkhulu. | -- |
| U-Chuck wabona isitimela esiluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka sidlula ngejubane elikhulu. 'Ngifisa kwangathi nganginejubane njengalesi sitimela,' kucabanga u-Chuck.<br>U-Chuck wabona ibhasi elikhulu elinombala osawolintshi lihamba eduze. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangimkhulu njengaleli bhasi,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | U-Chuck uhawukela ijubane isitimela esihamba ngalo. Loku kungikhumbuza ngosuku lwemidlalo, ngangifuna ukugijima ngejubane njengomngane wami uBusi. |
| U-Chuck wabona indiza enkulu emhlophe ecwebezelayo indiza phezulu esibhakabhakeni. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangicwebezela njengalena ndiza,' kucabanga u-Chuck.<br>U-Chuck wabona iloli elihle elibovu emgwaqweni. 'Angive, ngifisa ukuba muhle njengaleliya loli elibomvu,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | U-Chuck ufuna ukucwebezela, njengendiza. Uzizwa enomona. Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engangifuna ngayo ukuba nezicathulo ezicwebezelayo ekuqaleni konyaka, lapho zonke izingane zinezicathulo ezintsha. Ngezwa ubuhlungu uma kwakufanele ngigqoke izicathulo ezindala zikadadewethu. |
| U-Chuck wabona isikebhe esiqhakazile esiluhlaza okotshani sihamba ngejubane emfuleni. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangiqhakaze njengalesiya sikebhe esiluhlaza okotshani,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | U-Chuck ufuna ukuqhakaza futhi abe muhle, njengesikebhe. Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engazizwa nginomona ngayo ngebhantshi elisha likadadewethu eliqhakazile nelihle. Ngangifuna elifana nelakhe – ngingasalifuni elami elidala! |
| U-Chuck wabona imoto ebomvu enhle, entsha yomjaho. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngabe ngimuhle njengaleya moto entsha yomjaho,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | -- |
| U-Chuck wahlala eduze komfula, edabukile. 'Wonke umuntu ugijima ukungedlula noma mkhulu kunami, noma muhle kunami!' kucabanga u-Chuck elusizi.'Ngimncane kakhulu. Anginalo ijubane. Angiyinto yalutho!' ecabanga. | U-Chuck uzizwa enomona ngalokho abanye abantu abanakho – engaqapheli konke okuhle ngaye. Lokhu kungikhumbuza ukuthi kwesinye isikhathi uma ubona abantu benezingubo ezintsha noma izicathulo, ufisa ukuthi kube ngezakho. Kwenza ungasakuthandi konke onakho. |
| Ngokushesha, u-Chuck wabona umfanyana ewela emfuleni.<br>'Sizani! Sizani bo!' kumemeza umfanyana. 'Ngicela ningisize! Ubani ongangisiza?'<br>'Angikwazi!' kwasho isitimela. 'Ngihamba ngejubane elikhulu angikwazi ukuma.' | U-Chunk wezwa wonke umuntu ethi 'Angikwazi!' **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi ingabe sizoba njengabo yini, futhi nathi sithi 'Angikwazi? – |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| 'Angikwazi' kwasho ibhasi. 'Ngima kuphela ezitobhini zamabhasi.'<br><br>'Asikwazi,' kwasho iloli kanye nemoto yomjaho. 'Asikwazi ukungena emanzini.'<br><br>'Angikwazi,' kwasho indiza. 'Ngiphezulu kakhulu.'<br><br>'Angikwazi.' kwasho isikebhe.' 'Umoya unamandla ukuba ngijike.' | |
| 'Sizani bo!' | -- |
| U-Chuck akazange angena emanzini. Kodwa u-Chuck wahlakanipha. Waba nesu!<br><br>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho u-Chuck omncane. Wathulula amatshe ayewathwele wase ephonsa umthwalo wakhe emanzini ukuze umfanyana agibele aphume emanzini. 'Ngiyabonga!' kumemeza umfanyana. 'Sengiphephile!' | -- |
| 'Ngiyabonga loli elincane eliphuzi elinesibindi!' kwasho umfana.<br><br>U-Chuck wahamba waya ekhaya ngemva kokusiza umfanyana. 'Kungenzeka ukuthi angimkhulu noma anginajubane noma angimuhle,' kucabanga u-Chuck, kodwa nami ngibalulekile! Ngiyazithanda ngendlela engiyiyo.' | O! Manje u-Chunk akasenawo umona – useyakwazi ukwazisa zonke izinto ezithandayo ngaye. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| --- | --- |
| Uyini u-Chuck? | U-Chuck yiloli elingumatipane elincane eliphuzi. |
| Ufuna ukuba yini u-Chuck? | • isitimela esinejubane<br>• ibhasi elikhulu<br>• indiza ecwebezelayo<br>• iloli elihle<br>• isikebhe esiqhakazile<br>• imoto entsha, enhle yomjaho. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani u-Chuck ahlala ngasemfuleni ezizwa elusizi? | • Yingoba wayefisa ukuba mkhulu.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ukuba nejubane.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ukucwebezela.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ukuqhakaza.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ingathi angakwazi ukundiza.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ingathi angakwazi ukuhamba emanzini.<br>• Yingoba wayefisa ukufana nezinye izithuthi ayezibona. |

ISONTO 5



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

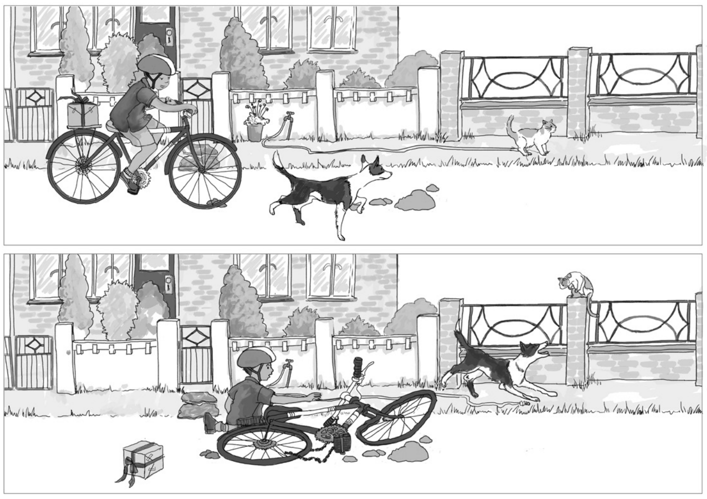
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- Ukungavikeleki
- Ukuhawukela
- Ukwazisa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

ISONTO 5

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA



1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1. Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/gx/**
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**gx/**?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **gxoba, gxila, gxambukela**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **isigxobo, gxoba, gxila, amagxolo, gxambukela**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **gx**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4. Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5. Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

gx gx gx gx

isigxobo isigxobo

gxoba gxoba

gxila gxila

amagxolo amagxolo

gxambukela gxambukela

Umasipala ufaka izigxobo
zikagesi ngakithi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwezinhlobo lwento zokuhamba ozithandayo

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala uhlu usebenzise amakhefu

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Izinhlobo zezinto zokuhamba engizithandayo:

**1** _____

**2** _____

**3** _____

Ngingathanda _____, _____, kanye ne – _____.

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazoqhubeka nombhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2 Namuhla bazokwengeza into eyodwa ohlwini lwezinto abaluqala ngoMsombuluko.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, bazobhala uhlu emshweni basebenzise amakhefu.
4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
6 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngithanda futhi nokugijima.
7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: isithombe sami ngigijima
8 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
9 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesithathu ohlwini: Ngithanda ukugijima ngoba ngiyakwazi ukukwenza noma ngasiphi isikhathi, ngokwami.
10 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale umusho wokugcina wohlaka lokubhala. Chaza ukuthi lo musho wokugcina uwuhlobo olwehlukile lohlu. Kufanele sisebenzise izinhlobo ezintathu zezinto zokuhamba esizikhethayo sizigcwalise kulohlu. Chaza ukuthi ikhefu negama elithi "kanye" kwehlukanisa izinto kulolu hlu, njengokuthi: Ngithanda indiza, itekisi kanye nokugijima.
11 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
12 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
13 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngezindlela esizithandayo zokuhamba.
2. Namuhla sizokwengeza uhlu lwethu
3. Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinhlobo zokuhamba ozithandayo?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5. Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngezinlobo zokuhamba ezisohlwini lwabo.
7. Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8. Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yiziphi izinhlobo zezinto zokuhamba abazikhethile.
9. Kufanele bathi: <u>Ngithanda … kanye ne …</u>
10. Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

ISONTO 5

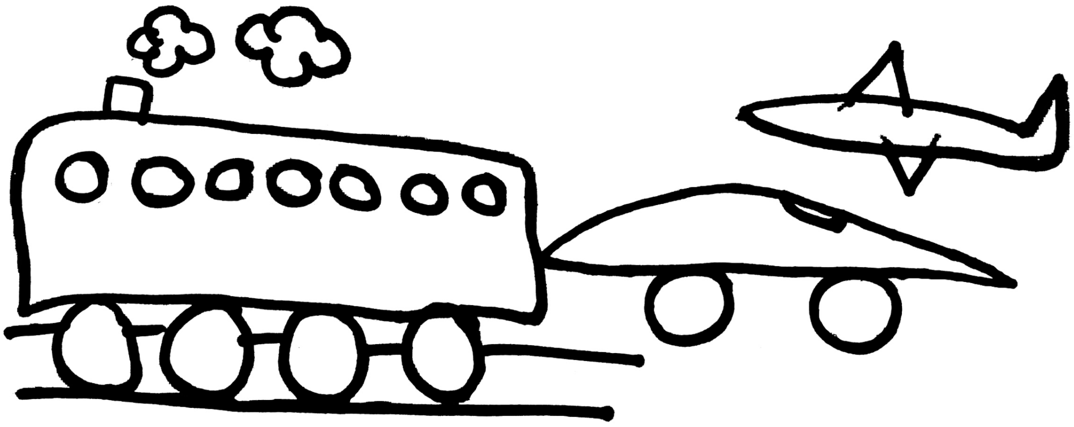
## UKUBHALA

1. **Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2. Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3. Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5. Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6. **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

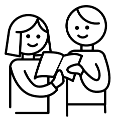
## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1. Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Isithuthi sami engisithandayo:
1. Ngithanda izitimela ngoba ziphólile
2. Ngithanda izimoto zomjaho ngoba zinejubane.
3. Ngithanda amabhanoyi ngoba andiza e sibhakabhakeni. Ngithanda izitimela izimoto zomjaho kanye namabhanoyi.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 5**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **gcina**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**gc**/-/**i**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**gc**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**i**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**n**/
7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**a**/
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gcina**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**gci**/-/**na**/= **gcina**
10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **gxoba**

**SIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **gcaba**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**gc**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?**/**a**/
5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**b**/
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**a**/
7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**gc**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
8 Bhala igama: **gcaba**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**gca**/-/**ba**/= **gcaba**
10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **gxila**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

ISONTO 5

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

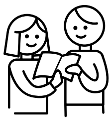
## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| U-Chuck kwakuyiloli elincane elingumatipane eliphuzi. Ngolunye usuku, egcwele umthwalo omkhulu wamatshe, u-Chuck wayehamba emgwaqweni omkhulu. | |
| U-Chuck wabona isitimela esiluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka sidlula ngejubane elikhulu. 'Ngifisa kwangathi nganginejubane njengalesi sitimela,' kucabanga u-Chuck.<br>U-Chuck wabona ibhasi elikhulu elinombala osawolintshi lihamba eduze. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangimkhulu njengaleli bhasi,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | U-Chuck uzizwa engazethembi! Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engizizwa ngayo lapho omunye efunda kangcono kunami. Kungenza ngizwe ngingazethembi, kwangathi angifaneleki! |
| U-Chuck wabona indiza enkulu emhlophe ecwebezelayo indiza phezulu esibhakabhakeni. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangicwebezela njengaleya ndiza,' kucabanga u-Chuck.<br>U-Chuck wabona iloli elihle elibomvu emgwaqweni. 'Angive, ngifisa ukuba muhle njengaleliya loli elibomvu,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | -- |
| U-Chuck wabona isikebhe esiqhakazile esiluhlaza okotshani sihamba ngejubane emfuleni. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngangiqhakaze njengalesiya sikebhe esiluhlaza okotshani,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | -- |
| U-Chuck wabona imoto ebovu enhle, entsha yomjaho. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngabe ngimuhle njengaleya moto entsha yomjaho,' kucabanga u-Chuck. | U-Chuck uzizwa engazethembi ingathi wonke umuntu ungcono kunaye. Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngenkathi ngehlulwa emncintiswaneni wokugijima. Ngaba ngowokugcina. Ngazizwa ngisemuva kakhulu. Ngangifisa kwangathi ngingaba ngomunye umuntu. Ngaphoxeka kakhulu. |
| U-Chuck wahlala eduze komfula, edabukile. 'Wonke umuntu ugijima ukungedlula noma mkhulu kunami, noma muhle kunami!' kucabanga u-Chuck elusizi.'Ngimncane kakhulu. Anginalo ijubane. Angiyinto yalutho!' ecabanga. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngokushesha, u-Chuck wabona umfanyana ewela emfuleni.<br>'Sizani! Sizani bo! kumemeza umfanyana. 'Ngicela ningisize! Ubani ongangisiza?'<br>'Angikwazi!' kwasho isitimela. 'Ngihamba ngejubane elikhulu angikwazi ukuma.'<br>'Angikwazi' kwasho ibhasi. 'Ngima kuphela ezitobhini zamabhasi.'<br>'Asikwazi,' kwasho iloli kanye nemoto yomjaho. 'Asikwazi ukungena emanzini.'<br>'Angikwazi,' kwasho indiza. 'Ngiphezulu kakhulu.'<br>'Angikwazi.' kwasho isikebhe.' 'Umoya unamandla ukuba ngijike.' | -- |
| 'Sizani bo!' | -- |
| U-Chuck akazange angena emanzini. Kodwa u-Chuck wahlakanipha. Waba nesu!<br>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho u-Chuck omncane. Wathulula amatshe ayewathwele wase ephonsa umthwalo wakhe emanzini ukuze umfanyana agibele aphume emanzini. 'Ngiyabonga!' kumemeza umfanyana. 'Sengiphephile!' | 'O! u-Chuck unesu elihle.<br>U-Chuck wenza into okungekho noyedwa ongayenza. Uma bengingu-Chuck, lokho bekungangenza ngizizwe nginokuzethemba kakhudlwana! |
| 'Ngiyabonga loli elincane eliphuzi elinesibindi!' kwasho umfana.<br>U-Chuck wahamba waya ekhaya ngemva kokusiza umfanyana. 'Kungenzeka ukuthi angimkhulu noma anginajubane noma angimuhle,' kucabanga u-Chuck, kodwa nami ngibalulekile! Ngiyazithanda ngendlela engiyiyo.' | U-Chuck wabona ukuthi ubalulekile futhi ukhethekile ngendlela yakhe. Lokhu kwangikhumbuza ukuthi ngazizwa njani ngenkathi ngiphumelele emncintiswaneni wesibizelo esikoleni. Ngaziqhenya kakhulu. Ngenkathi ngizizwa ngikahle futhi ngihlakaniphile, angizange ngifise ukuba ngomunye kodwa ukuba yimina! |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo** |
|---|---|
| Ubani owasindiswa u-Chuck? | Wasindisa umfanyana owayewele emfuleni. |
| Wathini umfanyana ku-Chuck ngemva kokuba esemsindisile? | Wathi 'Ngiyabonga' wambiza ngokuthi u-Chuck onesibindi. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani ekugcineni kwendaba u-Chuck azibona ukuthi ubalulekile? | • Yingoba waba nesu elihlakaniphile.<br>• Yingoba wenza into okungekho omunye umuntu angayenza.<br>• Yingoba nguye yedwa okwazile ukusiza umfanyana.<br>• Yingoba wazizwa ethokozile ngalokho akwenzile.<br>• Yingoba wabona ukuthi yena ukhethekile ngendlela yakhe. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Iimizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- Iloli
- Ijubane
- Ukucwebezela

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a U-Chuck iloli imayelana…
  b Ngithanda uma…
  c Indaba ingifundisa ukuthi…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **gc** | **gx** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **b** |
| **o** | **l** | **f** |

#### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/gc/**kanye**/gx/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/gc/**-**/i/**-**/n/**-**/a/**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/**-**/a/**-**/b/**-**/a/**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: gc, gx**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **gcina, gcoba, gcaba, gcagca, gxoba, gxila, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

**UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI**

1. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endaba ethi: **U-Chuck iloli**
2. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **enokuxhumana** nendaba, njengokuthi: **<u>Ngenkathi u-Chuck</u>** ezizwa ehawukela indiza ecwebezelayo, **<u>lokho kungikhumbuza ngenkathi</u>** ngangihawukela izicathulo zikadadewethu ezintsha.
3. Phakamisa isithombe encwadini enkulu. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke isithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
4. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngokuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba.
5. Cela abafundi 2–3 **bazokwabelana** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi ukwakha imisho ephelele.
6. Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
7. *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. **(Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)***



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.**
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto 6

# ISIHLOKO: Ukuthola nxazonke

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe noma isihloko sephephandaba mayelana nomgijimi webanga elide; izithombe ezithile zezinto zokuhamba kumlando wonke, isibonelo: amathilamu, amabhaluni omoya oshisayo; njl,.
5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: bukela ividiyo ngoHaile Gebreselassie https: //www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jcep4XI7lvM
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 10, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 11, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 12, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sangenkathi wawuzizwa ungavikelekile ngaso, njengoChuck iloli.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

**BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI**

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,.sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Haile Gebrselassie – umgijimi ongumpetha!
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukuthola nxazonke
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi*: Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Yimaphi amanye amagama esingawasebenzisa ukuchaza izinhlobo ezahlukile zokuthutha?
   - **b** Yiluphi olunye uhlobo lokuthutha olungavamile kumphakathi wethu?
   - **c** Yini imisebenzi eyahlukene yezinhlobo zokuthutha?

**ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - izinto zokuhamba
   - indlela
   - emagonqogonqo
   - umqantsa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2. Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   - **a** **gc**

- **b** **gx**
- **c** **geagca**
- **d** **gcaba**
- **e** **gcoba**
- **f** **gxoba**
- **g** **igxila**
- **h** **amagxolo**

**3** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
**4** Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
**5** Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufund Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

**1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
**2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Haile Gebrselassie: umgijimi ongumpetha
**3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
**4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
**5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
**6** Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bewe Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngezinto zokuhamba ozisebenzisayo ukuya nokubuya esikoleni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UKUBHALA UHLAKA:**

Ngiya esikoleni nge…

Indlela yami …

#### UKUTSHENGISA

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**nto abaya ngayo esikoleni**
2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
3 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiya esikoleni ngemoto. Ngiyazishayelela. Indlela yami yinde, futhi ngumgwaqo omatasatasa! Kunezimoto eziningi.
4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ushayela imoto, ubanjezelwe yizimoto eziningi.
5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **Ngifike esikoleni ngemoto**. Indlela yami ibimatasa futhi inezimoto eziningi
7 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
8 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
9 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

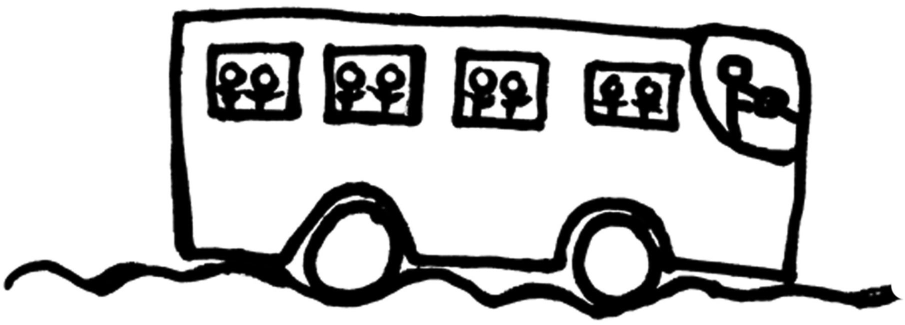
#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi uhlobo lwento yokuhamba oyisebenzisayo uma uya esikoleni? Injani into yakho yokuya esikoleni?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngalokho abazobhala ngakho.
5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.

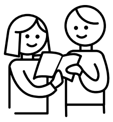
6 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngubani noma yini abazobhala ngayo.
7 Kufanele bathi: Ngiya esikoleni nge… Into yami …
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Ngiya esikoleni ngebhasi elikhulu. Indlela engihamba ngayo yinde kanti imagudlugudlu.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1. Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/gq/**
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**gq**/?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **gqiba, isigqi, gqigqa**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **gqiba, isigqiki, umugqa, isigqi, gqigqa**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **gq**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

gq gq gq gq

gqiba gqiba

isigqiki isigqiki

umugqa umugqa

isigqi isigqi

gqigqa gqigqa

Inyanga ihlala phezu kwesigqiki
uma igxoba imithi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

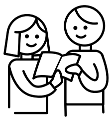
### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGINGABONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UHaile Gebrselassie ungomunye wabagijimi bebanga elide omkhulu kunabo bonke abake baphila. ITopiya yizwe elinabagijimi abaningi abadumile nabamangalisayo. Kodwa, ngisho naphakathi kompetha abaningi kangaka, uHaile ungovelele! | -- |
| UHaile wakhulela epulazini lasemakhaya elisengxenyeni yendawo yaseTopiya ebizwa ngokuthi Yisifunda sase-Oromia. UHaile waqala ukusebenzisa ukugijima njengendlela yokuya esikoleni. Wayejwayele ukugijima amakhilomitha ayi-10 ukuya esikoleni engafakile izicathulo, ephethe zonke izincwadi zakhe zesikole ngaphansi kwengalo yakhe. Wayephinde agijime amakhilomitha afanayo uma esebuya njalo ntambama. Kuwo wonke umsebenzi wakhe wokugijima, uHaile wayegijima enengalo yakhe yangasokunxele etshekile, kwangathi usabambe izincwadi zakhe zesikole. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile omncane egijima elangeni elishisayo, ephethe inqwaba enkulu yezincwadi. |
| Ngo-1980, lapho uHaile eneminyaka eyisikhombisa nje ubudala, wezwa abantu besigodini sakubo bekhuluma ngemidlalo yama-Olimpiki – nangomgijimi ohlabe umxhwele uMiruts Yifter. UHaile wanquma ukuzwa konke ngale ndaba! UHaile weba umsakazo kababa wakhe waya nawo endle. Walalela ukuhlaziya komsakazo mayelana nawo wonke umjaho uMiruts Yifter awugijimile kuma-Olimpiki.<br><br>Ekugcineni, wezwa ukuhlaziywa komjaho lapho uMiruts waklomeliswa khona ngendondo yegolide! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile omncane ememeza lapho uMiruts Yifter eshaya intambo, futhi ngizwe nabanye abantu behalalisa kwezabo izinkundla nabo! |
| Kwaba ngemva nje kokuphumelela okukhulu kukaMiruts Yifter lapho uHaile aqaphela khona ukuthi isithixo sakhe sokugijima sasingumTopiya, njengaye! Wafunda ukuthi uMiruts Yifter akaphumelelanga kanye nje kuphela, kodwa kabili, izindondo zegolide emidlalweno yama-Olimpiki. UHaile wabona indlela ababemtusa ngayo futhi wamthanda uMiruts Yifter. Wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuba umgijimi omkhulu, njengaye. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile omncane enza sengathi unguMiruts Yifter ekugijimeni kwakhe esikoleni, futhi ecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uyahalalisa. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| Ngenkathi uHaile etshela ubaba wakhe ngephupho lakhe lokuba umgijimi omkhulu, ubaba wakhe akazange amkhuthaze. Ubaba wakhe akazange acabange ukuthi yiphupho elifanelekile. 'Ungenzi loluhlobo lomsebenzi. Lokhu kungukuchitha nje isikhathi!' ubaba wakhe wamtshela. Kodwa uHaile waqhubeka nokugijima. Wazilolonga kakhulu. Wayezimisele ngokufinyelela iphupho lakhe lendondo yegolide kuma-Olimpiki, njengoMiruts Yefter! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile ezilolonga nsuku zonke, egijima nenqwaba yezincwadi zakhe ezisindayo zesikole, kodwa ubaba wakhe embhekile enikina ikhanda lakhe. |
| Ngo-1993, ngenkathi uHaile eneminyaka engama-20 ubudala, waphumelela umjaho wamamitha ayi-10,000 emjahweni Wompetha Bomhlaba eJalimane. Umklomelo wakhe ngokuphumelela kulowo mjaho kwaba yimoto entsha sha. Akukho noyedwa emndenini kaHaile owake waba nemoto okungeyakhe ngaphambilini. Uma efika nemoto ekhaya, ubaba wakhe wayemangele. 'Imoto? Etholakale ngokugijima?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe. Kusukela ngalolo suku kuya phambili, watshela uHaile ukuthi aqhubekele phambili. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** ubaba kaHaile encoma imoto. **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** etshela abangane bakhe ukuthi indondana yakhe inejubane elikhulu lokuthi ingawina imoto yonke! |
| Ekugcineni uHaile wakwazi ukugijima amamitha ayi-10,000 kuma-Olimpiki ango-1996 e-United States. UHaile wayeyintandokazi yokuthi uzophumelela. Ekuqaleni komjaho, wonke umuntu wayebukeka enovalo futhi esaba – kodwa uHaile wabukeka ejabulile futhi ezothile. Wema ekuqaleni komugqa ngokumamatheka okukhulu ebusweni bakhe. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** ukumamatheka okukhulu kukaHaile eceleni kobuso obuningi obunovalo. Ngempela wehlukile yena yedwa! |
| Izinyawo zikaHaile ezisheshayo zazimthwele amathanga angama-25 kuyo yonke indlela eya kwindondo yegolide. Ngesikhathi eseme kuphodiyamu yabaphumelele, amehlo akhe ayegcwele izinyembezi. Kwakuyiphupho lakhe ukuwina leyo ndondo kusukela eneminyaka eyisikhombisa ubudala, elalela umsakazo kababa wakhe endle. Ekugcineni wayesekwenzile! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile egijima kakhulu ngempela. Ukuma-Olimpiki kodwa usagijima ngesandla sakhe sokunxele esitshekile – kwangathi usaphethe zonke izincwadi zakhe zesikole! |
| UHaile waqhubeka wawina indondo yesibili yegolide kuma-Olimpiki ango-2000 e-Australia. UHaile wayesemuva kakhulu emjahweni, kodwa wabafica ababephambi kwakhe futhi wazehlula izimbangi zakhe. Lokhu kwabonisa ukuthi uHaile akadele! Waba ngumnqobi wendondo yegolide izikhathi ezimbili, njengesithixo sakhe uMiruts Yifter. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile ebuka indondo yakhe yegolide, futhi ecabanga ngayo yonke iminyaka ezilolonga ngokuphindiwe egijima eya futhi ebuya esikoleni. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kuyo yonke inkambo yakhe, uHaile waphula amarekhodi omhlaba angama-27 kuwo onke amabanga ehlukene. Wawina izindondo eziningi. Kodwa abantu bathi uHaile wayengumuntu omkhulu hhayi nje kuphela ngokugijima kwakhe okumangalisayo, kodwa ngenxa yokuphikelela nokuvuleka kobuntu bakhe. | -- |
| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Wayefika kanjani uHaile Gebrselassie esikoleni nsuku zonke? | Wayegijima aye esikoleni nsuku zonke. |
| Wakhulela kuphi uHaile Gebrselassie? | Wakhulela e-Oromia esifundeni saseTopiya. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uHaile Gebrselassie wayegijima nesandla sakhe sokunxele esitshekile? | • Yingoba wayegijima sengathi usaphethe izincwadi zakhe zesikole.<br>• Yingoba waqala ukugijima eya futhi ebuya esikoleni.<br>• Yingoba wajwayela ukugijima uma bekufanele aphathe izincwadi zakhe. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

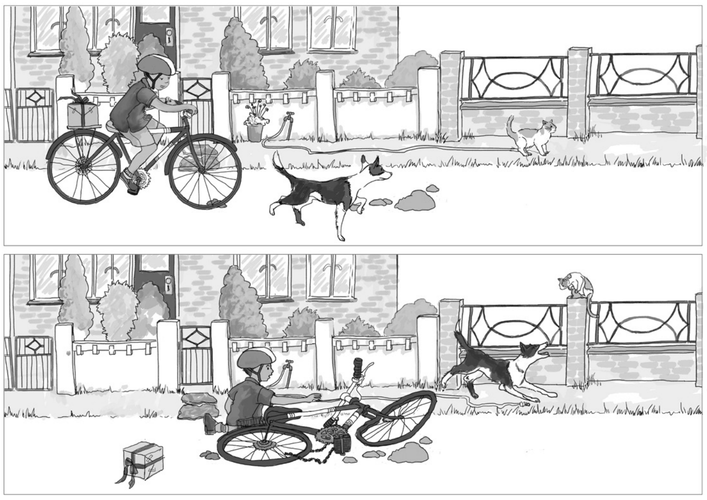
Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ETopiya
- Ama-Olimpiki
- Ngaphesheya
- phikelela

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA



1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/ts/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**ts/**?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **utsotsi, itsako**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **utsotsi, itsako, isitswebhu, tswininiza**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ts**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

ts ts ts ts

utsotsi utsotsi

itsako itsako

isitswebhu isitswebhu

tswininiza tswininiza

Utsotsi ubaleke nemali kadadewethu edolobheni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento yokuhamba oyisebenzisayo ukuya nokubuya esikoleni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza imisho emibili. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngiya esikoleni nge…

Indlela yami i…

Kungithatha i…

Ngibona …, futhi…

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2 Namuhla bazocabanga ngokuthi into yami yokuhamba ithatha isikhathi esingakanani, nokuthi ngibonani endleleni.
3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: into yami eya esikoleni ingithatha imizuzu engama-45 ukuya. Ngibona izimoto eziningi, ibhuloho iNelson Mandela, kanye namabhilidi amade aseGoli.
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze wengeze kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Ibhuloho iNelson Mandela, kanye namabhilidi amade ngemuva.
7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: <u>**Kungithatha**</u> imizuzu engama-45 ukuya esikoleni nemizuzu engama-45 ukubuyela ekhaya! **Ngibona** izimoto, ibhuloho iNelson Mandela, kanye namabhilidi amaningi.
9 Khombisa ukuthi umusho wokugcina uhlu, futhi into ngayinye yahlukaniswe yikhefu noma yigama elithi 'futhi'. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi senze loluhlobo lohlu esontweni eledlule.
10 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
11 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
12 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngezinto esihamba ngazo ukuya nokubuya esikoleni.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wethu, ufakele nohlu olunamakhefu.
3 Buza abafundi: Kunithatha isikhathi esingakanani ukuya? Nibonani endleleni?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngento yabo eya esikoleni.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi baye babone ini endleleni yabo.
9 Kufanele bathi: Kungithatha …/Ngibona …, …, kanye…
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

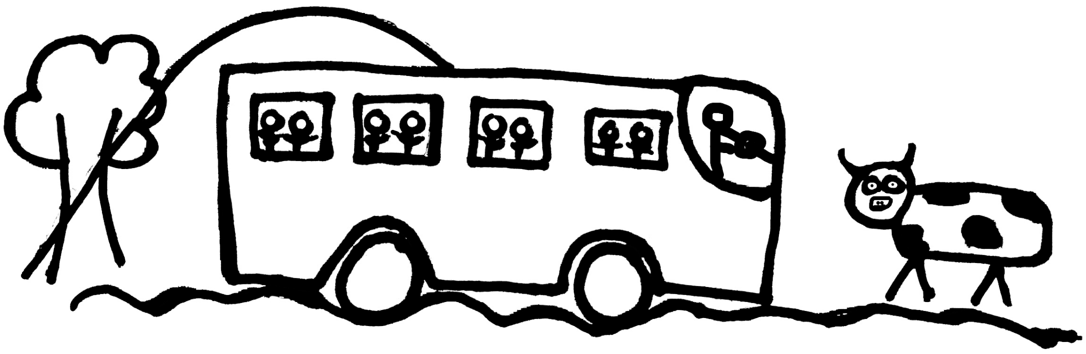
1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***

ISONTO 6



Ngiya esikoleni ngebhasi elikhulu. Indlela engihamba ngayo yinde kanti imagudlugudlu. Kungithatha isikhathi eside ukufika esikoleni. Ngibona amagquma, izinkomo kanye nezihlahla.

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 6**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **gqiba**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**gq**/-/**i**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**gq**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**i**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**b**/
7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**a**/
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gqiba**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**gqi**/-/**ba**/= **gqiba**
10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **itsako**

**SIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **isigqi**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?/s/**
5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**i**/
6 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesine egameni?/**gq**/
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**i**/
8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i**/-/**s**/-/**i**/-/**gq**/-/**i**/
9 Bhala igama: **isigqi**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**i**/-/**si**/-/**gqi**/= **isigqi**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **utsotsi**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

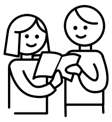
**ISO LOKUQONDISISA: NGINGABONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UHaile Gebrselassie ungomunye wabagijimi bebanga elide omkhulu kunabo bonke abake baphila. ITopiya yizwe elinabagijimi abaningi abadumile nabamangalisayo. Kodwa, ngisho naphakathi kompetha abaningi kangaka, uHaile ungovelele! | **Ngikhumbula** ukuthi le ndaba imayelana nalokho okwenze uHaile Gebrselassie abe ngumgijimi omkhulu! |
| UHaile wakhulela epulazini lasemakhaya elisengxenyeni yendawo yaseTopiya ebizwa ngokuthi Yisifunda sase-Oromia. UHaile waqala ukusebenzisa ukugijima njengendlela yokuya esikoleni. Wayejwayele ukugijima amakhilomitha ayi-10 ukuya esikoleni engafakile izicathulo, ephethe zonke izincwadi zakhe zesikole ngaphansi kwengalo yakhe. Wayephinde agijime amakhilomitha afanayo uma esebuya njalo ntambama. Kuwo wonke umsebenzi wakhe wokugijima, uHaile wayegijima enengalo yakhe yangasokunxele etshekile, kwangathi usabambe izincwadi zakhe zesikole. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile omdala egijima ngengalo yakhe yangasokunxele itshekile. Ingalo yakhe yangesokunxele iyinsalela yayo yonke iminyaka yakhe yokugijima ibanga elide kangaka eya esikoleni. |
| Ngo-1980, lapho uHaile eneminyaka eyisikhombisa nje ubudala, wezwa abantu besigodini sakubo bekhuluma ngemidlalo yama-Olimpiki – nangomgijimi ohlabe umxhwele uMiruts Yifter. UHaile wanquma ukuzwa konke ngale ndaba! UHaile weba umsakazo kababa wakhe waya nawo endle. Walalela ukuhlaziya komsakazo mayelana nawo wonke umjaho uMiruts Yifter awugijimile kuma-Olimpiki.<br><br>Ekugcineni, wezwa ukuhlaziywa komjaho lapho uMiruts waklomeliswa khona ngendondo yegolide! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile elalela abantu besigodi sakubo bekhuluma ngothando nangenhlonipho ngokugijima kwakhe okumangalisayo. **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** indlela ayezizwa efisa ngayo ukwazi uma evula umsakazo kababa wakhe. |
| Kwaba ngemva nje kokuphumelela okukhulu kukaMiruts Yifter lapho uHaile aqaphela khona ukuthi isithixo sakhe sokugijima sasingumTopiya, njengaye! Wafunda ukuthi uMiruts Yifter akaphumelelanga kanye nje kuphela, kodwa kabili, izindondo zegolide emidlalweno yama-Olimpiki. UHaile wabona indlela ababemtusa ngayo futhi wamthanda uMiruts Yifter. Wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuba umgijimi omkhulu, njengaye. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** ubuso bukaHaile emangele uma eqaphela ukuthi uMiruts yifter ukhulele eTopiya njengaye. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngenkathi uHaile etshela ubaba wakhe ngephupho lakhe lokuba umgijimi omkhulu, ubaba wakhe akazange amkhuthaze. Ubaba wakhe akazange acabange ukuthi yiphupho elifanelekile. 'Ungenzi loluhlobo lomsebenzi. Lokhu kungukuchitha nje isikhathi!' ubaba wakhe wamtshela. Kodwa uHaile waqhubeka nokugijima. Wazilolonga kakhulu. Wayezimisele ngokufinyelela iphupho lakhe lendondo yegolide kuma-Olimpiki, njengoMiruts Yefter! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile egijima esigodini sakubo, ecabanga ukuthi bonke abantu ababonayo bayamemeza, njengoba benza kuMiruts Yefter! |
| Ngo-1993, ngenkathi uHaile eneminyaka engama-20 ubudala, waphumelela umjaho wamamitha ayi-10,000 emjahweni Wompetha Bomhlaba eJalimane. Umklomelo wakhe ngokuphumelela kulowo mjaho kwaba yimoto entsha sha. Akukho noyedwa emndenini kaHaile owake waba nemoto okungeyakhe ngaphambilini. Uma efika nemoto ekhaya, ubaba wakhe wayemangele. 'Imoto? Etholakale ngokugijima?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe. Kusukela ngalolo suku kuya phambili, watshela uHaile ukuthi aqhubekele phambili. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** ubuso bokuziqhenya bukaHaile lapho ubaba wakhe emkhuthaza okokuqala ngqa. Ngicabanga ukuthi uHaile wafuna ukunqoba kakhulu futhi, ngoba ubaba wakhe emncomile ekugcineni. |
| Ekugcineni uHaile wakwazi ukugijima amamitha ayi-10,000 kuma-Olimpiki ango-1996 e-United States. UHaile wayeyintandokazi yokuthi uzophumelela. Ekuqaleni komjaho, wonke umuntu wayebukeka enovalo futhi esaba – kodwa uHaile wabukeka ejabulile futhi ezothile. Wema ekuqaleni komugqa ngokumamatheka okukhulu ebusweni bakhe. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile eqalaza nxazonke, elalela ukumemeza kwabalandeli bakhe esixukwini! Ngicabanga ukuthi uzizwa ejabulile kakhulu ukuthi ekugcineni ukuma-Olimpiki! |
| Izinyawo zikaHaile ezisheshayo zazimthwele amathanga angama-25 kuyo yonke indlela eya kwindondo yegolide. Ngesikhathi eseme kuphodiyamu yabaphumelele, amehlo akhe ayegcwele izinyembezi. Kwakuyiphupho lakhe ukuwina leyo ndondo kusukela eneminyaka eyisikhombisa ubudala, elalela umsakazo kababa wakhe endle. Ekugcineni wayesekwenzile! | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** amehlo kaHaile agcwele izinyembezi, njengoba ecabanga ngakho konke ukusebenza kwakhe kanzima ukuze ekugcineni athole indondo yegolide! |
| UHaile waqhubeka wawina indondo yesibili yegolide kuma-Olimpiki ango-2000 e-Australia. UHaile wayesemuva kakhulu emjahweni, kodwa wabafica ababephambi kwakhe futhi wazehlula izimbangi zakhe. Lokhu kwabonisa ukuthi uHaile akadele! Waba ngumnqobi wendondo yegolide izikhathi ezimbili, njengesithixo sakhe uMiruts Yifter. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uHaile emi ngokuziqhenya, njengoba yonke inkundla immemeza! Uyathandwa futhi uyatuswa, njengesithixo sakhe! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kuyo yonke inkambo yakhe, uHaile waphula amarekhodi omhlaba angama-27 kuwo onke amabanga ehlukene. Wawina izindondo eziningi. Kodwa abantu bathi uHaile wayengumuntu omkhulu hhayi nje kuphela ngokugijima kwakhe okumangalisayo, kodwa ngenxa yokuphikelela nokuvuleka kobuntu bakhe. | Ekugcineni, ngicabanga ukuthi uHaile Gebrselassie waba umgijimi ongaphezulu kwesithixo sakhe uMiruts Yifter! |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo |
|---|---|
| Wayeneminyaka emingaki ngenkathi uHaile enquma ukuba umgijimi? | Wayeneminyaka eyisikhombisa ubudala. |
| Ungubani uMiruts Yifter? | • Wayengumgijimi odumile waseTopiya.<br>• Wayeyisibonelo sikaHaile Gebrselassie.<br>• Wayewumgijimi uHaile Gebrselassie osemncane ezwa wonke umuntu ekhuluma ngaye. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uHaile Gebrselassie anquma ukuba umgijimi! | • Kungoba wezwa ukuthi uMiruts Yifter wawina indondo yegolide emidlalweni yama-Olimpiki emsakazweni.<br>• Kungoba waqaphela ukuthi uMiruts Yifter wayengumTopiya, njengaye.<br>• Kungoba wayefuna ukufana noMiruts Yifter.<br>• Kungoba wabona indlela abantu ababemthanda futhi bemtusa ngayo uMiruts Yifter naye wayefuna bamthande futhi bamtuse.<br>• Kungoba wayezimisele ukuba ngumpetha wokusubatha, njengoMiruts Yifter. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- indondo
- ukuziqhenya
- ukudumisa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imoto ithi vum, vum, ngaso sonke isikhathi. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushayela imoto.* |
| Itekisi lithi pip, pip, uma limela abantu. | *Abafundi balingisa ukushaya.* |
| Isitimela sithi khu-shu, khu-shu, emzileni waso. | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhamba kwesitimela.* |
| I – ambulensi ithi pi-boa, pi-boa, uma ithwele, ogulayo, | *Abafundi balingisa amalambu e-ambulensi.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

**1** Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  **a** UHaile Gebreselassie …
  **b** Ngifunde ukuthi…
  **c** Uma ngimbona ngeso lengqondo uHaile Gebreselassie, ngibona…
**2** Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
**3** Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
**4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
**5** Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
**6** Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
**7** Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
**8** Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **gq** | **ts** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **b** |
| **o** | **l** | **s** |

### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/gq/**kanye**/ts/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/gq/**-**/i/**-**/b/**-**/a/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/**-**/a/**-**/b/**-**/a/**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: gq, ts**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **gqiba, isigqi, gqigqa, utsotsi, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/NGINGABONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
2 Bhala ebhodini okulandelayo:
   a Ngibona ngeso lengqondo ________________
   b Kubonakala/kunephunga/kuzwakala ____________________
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kudingeka babone ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusembhalweni.
4 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
5 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo okusembhalweni.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba bangeze 1–2 wezincazelo emibhalweni yabo.
7 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele imisho ezincwadini zabo.
8 Ekugcineni, vumela abafundi ukuba bajike bese beyakhuluma, futhi baxoxele uzakwabo ngabakubone ngeso lengqondo.

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30



**AMAQEMBU: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 1

# Isonto 7

# ISIHLOKO: Ukusiza abangane bethu

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe samaqembu ehlukene abangane, ikhadi lokubonga, umgexo yobungane, njl,.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Cwaniga ukuthi abantu abanamahloni bangenzani ukwakha ubungane.
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE** 1: Ikhasi 13, Masizijabulise

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE** 1: Ikhasi 14, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE** 1: Ikhasi 15, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somngane wakho okhethekile noma abangane abakhethekile.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Isondo likaJane elingenawo umoya
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukusiza abangane bethu
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Umsiza kanjani umngane wakho?
   b Bakusiza kanjani abangane bakho?
   c Uzizwa kanjani uma uthola usizo komunye?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - siza
   - usizo
   - umusa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lomsebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2. Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   a **gq**
   b **ts**
   c **gqiba**
   d **isigqiki**
   e **isigqi**
   f **utsotsi**
   g **itsako**
   h **isitswebhu**
3. Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4. Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5. Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: <u>Isondo likaJane elingenawo umoya</u>
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala yakho indaba ozoyixoxa nomngane wakho

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili yezindaba.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

1 Indaba yami ukuthi…

2 Ngi… ngoba…

#### UKUTSHENGISA

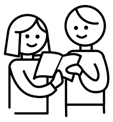
1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**zindaba zabo abazozixoxa nabangane babo**
2 Chaza ukuthi izindaba yizinto ezijabulisayo noma ezithokozisayo ezenzeke empilweni yakho
3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**
5 Tshela abafundi ngeminye imibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukutshela abangane bami ngohambo oluhlelwe ngumndeni wami ngamaholide. Siya ebhishi! Yinto entsha nethokozisayo.
6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**
8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele ukubhala uhlaka: **Indaba yami** ukuthi ngizoba nohambo! Ngijabule kakhulu **ngoba** angikaze ngaya ebhishi!
9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
11 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Ithini eyakho indaba?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela izindaba zabo.
4 Kufanele bathi: Indaba yami ukuthi…
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba futhi babhale isihloko ngezindaba zabo!

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi.**
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde ngombhalo wabo.**
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda** 7.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**ncw/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**ncw**/?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ncwaba, ncwasa, incwadi,**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **incwadi, incwancwa, incwasimende, ncwaba, ncwasa**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ncw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

**4** Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
**5** Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
**6** Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

ncw ncw ncw ncw

incwadi incwadi

incwancwa incwancwa

incwasimende incwasimende

ncwaba ncwaba

ncwasa ncwasa

Incwadi yami ithelwe
incwancwa kagogo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

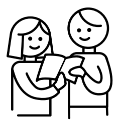
### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UJane noMandu babethanda ukugibela amabhayisikili abo. Ngolunye usuku, bagibela amabhayisikili abo baya kude nasekhaya – baya ezansi ngasemfuleni. UJane wayehamba ngesivinini esikhulu. Njengoba ebheke ezansi nentaba, wayehla ngesivinini esikhulu kakhulu. | Bakuphi oJane kanye noMandu? O! Bagibele amabhayisikili abo ngasemfuleni, kude nekhaya. |
| Khona-ke, isondo likaJane lashayisa idwala! Wawa ebhayisikilini lakhe! UMandu wema efuna ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi uJane akalimalanga.<br>'Awulimalanga?' kubuza uMandu.<br>'Angilimalanga,' kusho uJane. Wasukuma wema wahlola ibhayisikili lakhe.<br>'Kodwa buka! Isondo lami linembobo! Alisenawo umoya ukuthi lingahamba! Ngizofika njani ekhaya?' | Yini eyashayiswa yisondo likaJane? Isondo likaJane lashayisa idwala. Akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe manje. Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kazi uzofika kanjani ekhaya? |
| Hawu kodwa bakwethu! Isondo lami!<br>Ngiyajabula awulimalanga! | -- |
| 'Nginecebo!' kwasho uMandu. 'Ngizohamba ngiye ekhaya ngiyolanda isifutho somoya. Bese ngiyabuya. Sizokwazi ukufutha isondo ukuze ukwazi ukuya ekhaya!'<br>UJane ubengathandi ukusala yedwa emfuleni, kodwa ibingekho enye indlela. 'Kulungile,' kwasho uJane, 'yicebo elihle lelo.'<br>UMandu wagibela ibhayisikili lakhe waya ekhaya. | Lalithini icebo likaMandu? O! uMandu wayezophindela ekhaya ayothatha isifutho somoya ukuze balungise isondo likaJane. |
| UJane walinda isikhathi eside. Kwaba sengathi unomphela. Kwaqala kwahwalala.<br>Kungenzekani uma uMandu engaba nokuphelelwa umoya esondweni naye angafiki ekhaya, njengami?' UJane wakhathazeka. Isisu sikaJane saqala ukwenza umsindo. Cishe kuyisikhathi sokudla ukudla kwakusihlwa. Sewuyaqala ukulamba kanye nokoma. Kungenzekani uma ngingakutholi ukudla kwakusihlwa?' UJane ekhathazekile.<br>UJane wabona inyanga esibhakabhakeni. 'Kuzokwenzekani uma uMandu engangitholi? Kuzokwenzekani uma ngingahlala lapha ngedwa ubusuku bonke?' UJane ekhathazekile. | Yini uJane akhathazeke ngayo? O! Ukhathazeke ngokuthi mhlawumbe naye uMandu isondo lakhe lizophelelwa umoya. Ukhathazwa ukuthi angahle angakutholi ukudla kwakusihlwa. Ukhathazwa ukuthi angahle avaleleke emfuleni yedwa ubusuku bonke. 'Hawu kodwa bakwethu! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kazi ukuphi uMandu? |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngiyazibuza ukuthi ukuphi uMandu? | -- |
| Kodwa emva kwalokho, uJane wabona uMandu kanye nomfowabo uDumisani begibele amabhayisikili abo beza kuye. Wajabula kakhulu uJane ukubona abangane bakhe, wagxuma waya phezulu wase ememeza.<br><br>'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthatha isikhathi eside' kwasho uMandu. 'Kuye kwadingeka ngithole uDumisani ukuze azosisiza! Kanti kukude lapha!'<br><br>'Kufanele ukuthi usulambile!' kwasho uMandu. Wanika uJane iqebelengwane kanye nojusi wewolintshi ekukhipha emithwalweni yangemuva. | Kungani kumthathe isikhathi eside kangaka uMandu? O! Yingoba kuye kwadingeka ukuba athole umfowabo ukuze azobasiza. |
| UDumisani wasiza uJane kanye noMandu ukuvala imbobo encane. Base belifutha isondo beligcwalisa ngomoya.<br><br>'Kwangathi selisha sha!' kwasho uJane.<br><br>'Masihambeni siye ekhaya kungaze kuhlwe kakhulu!' kwasho uDumisani. | Ngubani owalungisa isondo? O, uMandu kanye noDumisani basiza uJane ukulungisa isondo. |
| Baya ekhaya ngokukhanya kwenyanga. Manje, uJane wabheka ngokucophelela amadwala endleleni. Manje, wayeseshayela ngejubane eliphansi impela. Engafuni ukuthi elinye isondo liphelelwe umoya. Kwaba uhambo olude ukuya ekhaya. | Wahamba kanjani uJane ukuya ekhaya? O, wahamba ngejubane eliphansi impela! |
| Ekugcineni lapho befika ekhaya, uJane wanga uMandu.<br><br>'Ngiyabonga ngokungisiza Mandu!' kusho uJane. "Ungungane onakekelayo!'<br><br>'Yilokho okwenziwa abangane!' kwasho uMandu. | Wenzani uJane lapho befika ekhaya? O! Wabonga wase wanga umngane wakhe. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Ngubani owaba nesondo elaphelelwa umoya? | UJane waba nesondo elaphelelwa umoya. |
| Waya kuphi uMandu? | Waya ekhaya ukuyolanda isifutho. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uMandu ashiya uJane yedwa? | • UJane waba nesondo elaphelelwa umoya.<br>• UJane wayengasakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe.<br>• Babengenaso isifutho somoya.<br>• Babekude kakhulu nasekhaya.<br>• UMandu waya ekhaya ukuyolanda isifutho somoya.<br>• UMandu waya ekhaya ukuyotholela uJane usizo.<br>• UMandu wathola umfowabo uDumisani ukuba azobasiza. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda** 7.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

**Imizuzu eyi-15**

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - Isondo
   - Isondo elingenawo umoya
   - Alinamoya
   - Isifutho
   - ibhayisikili

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lo msebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1. Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2. Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4. Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5. Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/ndw/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**ndw**/?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **udendwe, ndwaza, indweba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **indwanga, indweba, izindwani, udendwe, ndwaza**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ndw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

ndw ndw ndw ndw

indwanga indwanga

indweba indweba

izindwani izindwani

udendwe udendwe

ndwaza ndwaza

EMaputo badayisa izindwangu
ezinemibala emihle.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

## Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala yakho indaba ozoyixoxa nomngane wakho

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili ngezindaba

**UKUBHALA UHLAKA:**

Indaba yami ukuthi…

1 Ngi…ngoba…
2 Iqiniso elibalulekile ngendaba yami ngukuthi…
3 Okunye ngukuthi…

### UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazoqhubeka nombhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2. Namuhla bazokwengeza imisho ngezindaba zabo.
3. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
5. Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Elinye iqiniso elibalulekile ngendaba yami ngukuthi ngiya ebhishi eMozambique! Futhi wonke umndeni wami uyaya.
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: wena ucabanga ngomndeni wakho nisebhishi.
7. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
8. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesithathu ohlwini: **Iqiniso elilodwa elibalulekile ngendaba yami** ngukuthi siya eMozambique – izwe elisha sha! **Okunye ngukuthi** umndeni wami wonke uyaya
9. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
10. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
11. **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngezindaba esizoxoxa ngazo nabangane bethu.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza ezindabeni zethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Yimaphi amanye amaqiiso abalulekilengendaba yakho?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngezindaba zabo.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela iqiniso elilodwa ngezindaba zabo.
9 Kufanele bathi: Iqiniso elilodwa ngendaba yami ngukuthi…
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

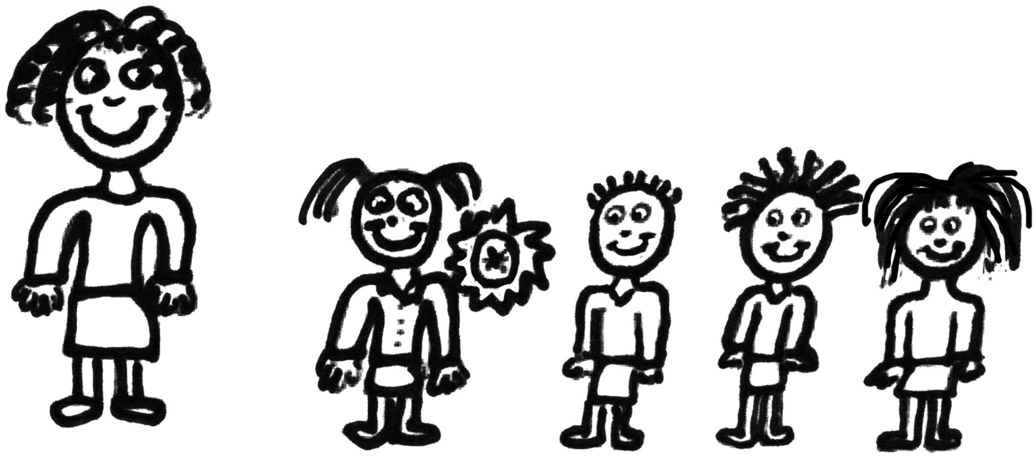
## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

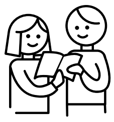
1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Izindaba zami ukuthi mina ngingumholi ekilasini! Ngijabulile ngoba angikaze ngibe umholi wekilasi ngaphambili.

Okukodwa okubalulekile ngezindaba zami ukuthi ngithola ithuba lokusiza uthisha! Okunye ukuth ngithola ithuba lokuma ngaphambili ekilasini uma sima umugqa.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda** 7.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **incwadi**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**i**/-/**ncw**/-/**a**/-/**d**/-/**i**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**ncw**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**a**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /**b**/
8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**i**/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **incwabi**
10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**in**/-/**cwa**/-/**bi**/= **incwabi**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **indweba**

**SIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **ncwasa**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**ncw**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?**/**a**/
5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**s**/
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**a**/
7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**ncw**/-/**a**/-/**s**/-/**a**/
8 Bhala igama: **ncwasa**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**ncwa**/-/**sa**/= **ncwasa**
10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ndwaza**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

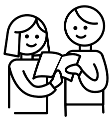
**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UJane noMandu babethanda ukugibela amabhayisikili abo. Ngolunye usuku, bagibela amabhayisikili abo baya kude nasekhaya – baya ezansi ngasemfuleni. UJane wayehamba ngesivinini esikhulu. Njengoba ebheke ezansi nentaba, wayehla ngesivinini esikhulu kakhulu. | UJane noMandu bathanda ukwenzani? O, bathanda ukugibela amabhayisikili abo! |
| Khona-ke, isondo likaJane lashayisa idwala! Wawa ebhayisikilini lakhe! UMandu wema efuna ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi uJane akalimalanga.<br>'Awulimalanga?' kubuza uMandu.<br>'Angilimalanga,' kusho uJane. Wasukuma wema wahlola ibhayisikili lakhe.<br>'Kodwa buka! Isondo lami linembobo! Alisenawo umoya ukuthi lingahamba! Ngizofika njani ekhaya?' | Kungani isondo likaJane laphelelwa umoya? O! Yingoba wayehamba ngesivinini esikhulu lase isondo lakhe lishayisa idwala. |
| Hawu kodwa bakwethu! Isondo lami!<br>Ngiyajabula awulimalanga! | -- |
| 'Nginecebo!' kwasho uMandu. 'Ngizohamba ngiye ekhaya ngiyolanda isifutho somoya. Bese ngiyabuya. Sizokwazi ukufutha isondo ukuze ukwazi ukuya ekhaya!'<br>UJane ubengathandi ukusala yedwa emfuleni, kodwa ibingekho enye indlela. 'Kulungile,' kwasho uJane, 'yicebo elihle lelo.'<br>UMandu wagibela ibhayisikili lakhe waya ekhaya. | Kungani uMandu wahamba indlela yonke aphindela ekhaya? O! Uphindela ekhaya ukuze ayolanda isifutho sokulungisa isondo likaJane, ukuze azokwazi ukuphindela ekhaya ngebhayisikili lakhe. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UJane walinda isikhathi eside. Kwaba sengathi unomphela. Kwaqala kwahwalala.<br><br>Kungenzekani uma uMandu engaba nokuphelelwa umoya esondweni naye angafiki ekhaya, njengami?' UJane wakhathazeka. Isisu sikaJane saqala ukwenza umsindo. Cishe kuyisikhathi sokudla ukudla kwakusihlwa. Sewuyaqala ukulamba kanye nokoma. Kungenzekani uma ngingakutholi ukudla kwakusihlwa?' UJane ekhathazekile.<br><br>UJane wabona inyanga esibhakbhakeni. 'Kuzokwenzekani uma uMandu engangitholi? Kuzokwenzekani uma ngingahla lapha ngedwa ubusuku bonke?' UJane ekhathazekile. | Kungani uJane ekhathazekile? Ukhathazekile ngoba uyedwa. Akakwazi ukufika ekhaya ngaphandle kosizo lukaMandu! |
| Ngiyazibuza ukuthi ukuphi uMandu? | -- |
| Kodwa emva kwalokho, uJane wabona uMandu kanye nomfowabo uDumisani begibele amabhayisikili abo beza kuye. Wajabula kakhulu uJane ukubona abangane bakhe, wagxuma waya phezulu wase ememeza.<br><br>'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthatha isikhathi eside' kwasho uMandu. 'Kuye kwadingeka ngithole uDumisani ukuze azosisiza! Kanti kukude lapha!'<br><br>'Kufanele ukuthi usulambile!' kwasho uMandu. Wanika uJane iqebelengwane kanye nojusi wewolintshi ekukhipha emithwalweni yangemuva. | Kungani uMandu agxuma waya phezulu futhi wamemeza? O! Yingoba wayejabulele ukubona umngane wakhe. |
| UDumisani wasiza uJane kanye noMandu ukuvala imbobo encane. Base befutha isondo beligcwalisa ngomoya.<br><br>'Kwangathi selisha sha!' kwasho uJane.<br><br>'Masihambeni siye ekhaya kungaze kuhlwe kakhulu!' kwasho uDumisani. | Balilungisa kanjani isondo? O! Basebenzisa isifutho uMandu eze naso ukuligcwalisa ngomoya. |
| Baya ekhaya ngokukhanya kwenyanga. Manje, uJane wabheka ngokucophelela amadwala endleleni. Manje, wayeseshayela ngejubane eliphansi impela. Engafuni ukuthi elinye isondo liphelelwe umoya. Kwaba uhambo olude ukuya ekhaya. | Kungani manje uJane ahamba ngejubane eliphansi impela? O! Yingoba wayengafuni ukuba nelinye isondo elizophelelwa umoya! |
| Ekugcineni lapho befika ekhaya, uJane wanga uMandu.<br><br>'Ngiyabonga ngokungisiza Mandu!' kusho uJane. "Ungungane onakekelayo!'<br><br>'Yilokho okwenziwa abangane!' kwasho uMandu. | Kungani uJane abonga uMandu? O! Yingoba uMandu waba usizo kuye! |

ISONTO 7

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo** |
|---|---|
| Wabuya nani uMandu? | • Wabuya nesifutho somoya.<br>• Wabuya nomfowabo uDumisani.<br>• Waphathela uJane ukudlanyana. |
| Balilungisa kanjani isondo? | Basebenzisa isifutho somoya sikaMandu ukugcwalisa umoya. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uJane atshela uMandu ukuthi ungumngane okahle? | • Yingoba uMandu wasiza uJane.<br>• Yingoba uMandu wahamba indlela yonke ende eya ekhaya wabuya futhi ukuzosiza uJane.<br>• Yingoba uMandu waphathela uJane ukudlanyana.<br>• Yingoba uMandu wahamba noJane sekuhwalele ukuya ekhaya. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Iimizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 7**.
   a. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
2. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
3. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
4. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
5. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
6. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
7. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
8. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ingozi
   - ubungane
   - ukunakekela

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lomsebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1. Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
   a. UJane kanye noMandu…
   b. Indawo engiyithandayo yendaba ngukuthi…
   c. Indawo engingayithandi kulendaba ngukuthi…
2. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3. Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5. Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6. Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7. Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ncw** | **ndw** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **d** |
| **o** | **l** | **s** |

### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ncw/**kanye**/ndw/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/-/ncw/-/a/-/d/-/i/**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: ncw, ndw**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **incwadi, incwancwa, ncwaba, ncwasa, indweba, udendwe, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/HLOLA UMBHALO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE**

1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko esingezansi, imibuzo, kanye neziqalo zemisho ebhodini.
2 Funda yonke imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kudingeka.
3 Tshela abafundi bajike bese bekhuluma ngokuxoxa ngemibuzo nabalingani babo.
4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanale bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku, kanye nesihloko bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
5 Emizuzwini emihlanu esele, funda zonke izimpendulo nabafundi, ubavumele ukuba balungise onke amaphutha abo.

**ISONDO LIKAJANE ELINGENAWO UMOYA**

1 Ngubani owayenesondo elingenawo umoya?
***…ubenesondo elingenawo umoya.***
2 Yini eyenza ukuthi isondo lingabi nomoya?
***UJane wazithola enesondo elingenawo umoya ngoba…***
3 Ngubani owasiza uJane?
***…wasiza uJane.***

**ISONDO LIKAJANE ELINGENAWO UMOYA**

1 Ngubani owayenesondo elingenawo umoya?
***UJane wayenesondo elingenawo umoya.***
2 Yini eyenza ukuthi isondo lingabi nomoya?
***UJane wazithola enesondo elingenawo umoya ngoba wayehamba ngejubane elikhulu ehla entabeni wase eshayisa idwala!***
3 Ngubani owasiza uJane?
***UMandu Kanye nomfowabo uDumisani basize uJane ukulungisa isondo lakhe.***

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2
# ITHEMU 1
# Isonto
# 8

## ISIHLOKO:
## Ukusiza
## abangane bethu

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso namagama esihloko ozokuwadinga.
4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: abafundi abalethe izithombe zabo benabangane babo bakhangise ngazo.
5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Ukuxazululwa kwengxabano yezingane – thola okuningi ngokulawulwa kokuziphatha kwabafundi omunye komunye.
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Masenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 17, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 18, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela eyodwa yokusiza abangane.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,.sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Umacashelana
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukusiza abangane bethu
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Yikuphi okungcono kakhulu umngane wakho akwenzela khona?
   b Kwakwenza wazizwa kanjani lokho?
   c Ungenzani ukukhombisa umngane wakho ukuthi uyamnakekela?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - umgqomo
   - qhoshama
   - sabala

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lomsebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   a **ncw**
   b **ndw**
   c **incwadi**
   d **ncwaba**
   e **ncwasa**
   f **indweba**
   g **udendwe**
   h **ndwaza**
3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethu: Umacashelana
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi usiza umngane wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili.

**UKUBHALA UHLAKA:**

Ngasiza umngane wami…

Ngazizwa… ngoba…

#### UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**sikhathi besiza umngane**. Bazobhala ngokuthi bazizwa kanjani uma besiza umngane wabo.
2. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
3. Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngasiza umngane wami uma ewele phansi. Ngamsiza ukusukuma. Ngezwa ubuhlungu ukuthi walimala!
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho usiza umngane wakho ukusukuma phansi.
5. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **<u>Ngasiza umngane wami</u>** ukusukuma ngenkathi ewele phansi. **<u>Ngezwa</u>** ubuhlungu **<u>ngoba</u>** walimala.
7. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
8. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
9. Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.



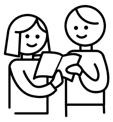
#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1. Buza abafundi: Wamsiza kanjani umngane wakho? Wazizwa kanjani?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
4. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngalokho abazobhala ngakho.
5. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
6. Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngubani noma yini abazobhala ngayo.

7 Kufanele bathi: Ngasiza umngane wami … ngazizwa …
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**ngw**/
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anolomsindo/**ngw**/?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ingwenya, ingwe, ingwazi**

**YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ingwenya, eNgwelezane, ingwe, ingwazi, ingwadla**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ngw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

**4** Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
**5** Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
**6** Abafundi kumele bakopishe imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.

ngw ngw ngw ngw

ingwenya ingwenya

eNgwelezane eNgwelezane

ingwe ingwe

ingwazi ingwazi

ingwadla ingwadla

Ngibone ingwenya emfuleni
waseNgwelezane.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

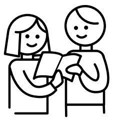
**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA IZIPHETHO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| Ngenye intambama yasehlobo efudumele, izingane zakuTsomo zanquma ukudlala umacashelana.<br>'Ngizobala!' uLungi wavolontiya. Waqala ukubala ememeza, '1–2 – 3–4 – 5 ...'<br>Zonke ezinye izingane zahlakazeka, zagijimela ukuyothola indawo engcono yokucasha. | Ngikhumbula ngisemncane, sasivame ukudlala umacashelana nathi! Indawo yami engcono kakhulu yokucasha yilapho ngizisonga ngaphakathi kwethayi elidala. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi bazozifihla kuphi? |
| ULumka wagijimela ezihlahleni. Wakhasa ngaphansi.<br>U-Avela wagijima waya ezixhobeni zezihlahla. Wenza ukuthi umzimba wakhe uqonde ngqo ngangokunokwenzeka, wase ema ngemva kweside kunazo zonke. | -- |
| UNtsikelelo wagijimela abheke ezansi nendlela wase ethola umgodi eceleni. Walala phansi futhi wazibinya ngaphakathi.<br>UHlobisa wagijima ebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Wagoba wase ecasha ngemuva kwalo. | -- |
| UGogo Nkomo wasiza uSiviwe ukungena emgqomeni wakhe. Wamphakamisa wamfaka ngaphakathi. 'Ungalokothi ubeke isivalo somgqomo uma ucasha ngaphakathi! Kuyingozi kakhulu!' UGogo Nkomo wabeka isivalo eceleni komgqomo wase engena ngaphakathi. | **Ngingaphetha ngokuthi** uSiviwe wayemncane kakhulu ukuthi angazingenela emgqomeni ngokwakhe! |
| 'Nilungile yini noma cha, sengiyeza!' kumemeza uLungi.<br>ULungi wagijimela ezihlahleni. 'Ngikutholile!' washo, ekhomba uLunka.<br>ULungi noLumka bagijima bebheke ezixhobeni zezihlahla. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza u-Avela.<br>ULungi, Lumka, no-Avela bagijima behla ngendlela, baze babona ihembe likaNtsikelelo elibomvu emgodini. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza uNtsikelelo.<br>ULungi, Lumka, Avela noNtsikelelo bahamba bebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Bezwa uHlobisa ekhwehlela. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka, bekhomba uHlobisa.<br>USiviwe wayelokhu esemgqomeni. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi abantwana bacasha endaweni efanayo njalo – yingakho batholana kalula nje. Bonke abantwana ngaphandle kukaSiviwe! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Asidlaleni futhi!' kwasho uLumka, sebekhohlwe konke ngoSiviwe omncane.<br>Waqala ukubala ememeza, '1–2 – 3–4 – 5...'<br>U-Avela, Ntsikelelo, Hlobisa noLunga bahlakazeka, bagijimela ukuyofuna izindawo ezintsha zokucasha. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi abantwana bazamthola nini uSiviwe? |
| 'Abangitholanga mina!' uSiviwe ecabanga, wagigitheka ngaphakathi komgqomo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe unendawo engcono kakhulu, ngoba okukho noyedwa osemtholile – kanti sebedlala okwesibili! |
| U-Avela wagijima ebheke emotweni endala, egqwalile. Wakhasa ngaphansi kwayo.<br>UNtsikelelo wagijima ebheke endlini eyayiseduze. Wema eduze nobonda ngemva kwendlu. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe akafuni ukutholwa ngokuba waqoshama phansi ukuze kungabikho noyedwa omtholayo! |
| UHlobisa wagijima wehla ngendlela wase ethola inqwaba yezibi. Walala phansi ngemva kwazo.<br>ULungi wagijima ebheke ngasesangweni. Waqoshama phansi wase ecasha ngemva kwalo.<br>USiviwe waqoshama phansi ngaphakathi komgqomo. | -- |
| 'Nilungile yini noma cha, sengiyeza!' kumemeza uLumka.<br>ULumka wagijima ebheke emotweni endala egqwalile. 'Ngikutholile!' esho, eginqika eduze kwemoto futhi efaka ikhanda lakhe ngaphansi.<br>ULumka no-Avela bagijima bebheke endlini eseduze. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza uNtsikelelo.<br>ULumka, Avela, noNtsikelelo bagijima behla ngendlela, baze bezwa uHlobisa ekhwehlela. 'Sikutholile!' besho, behleka kanyekanye.<br>ULumka, Avela, Ntsikelelo, noHlobisa bahamba bebheke esangweni. Babona izicathulo eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka zikaLungi. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka, bekhomba izinyawo zikaLungi.<br>USiviwe wayelokhu esemgqomeni, elele zwi ubuthongo! | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe ubephakathi komgqomo isikhathi eside manje, ngoba usezumekile! |
| 'Asidlaleni umjikelo ube munye futhi!' kwasho u-Avela.<br>'Ngizobala!' wazinikela u-Avela.<br>Badlala imijikelezo eminingi, bebala bese becasha kwaze kwaqala ukuhlwa. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe ulele, ngakho akazami nokuphuma emgqomeni usuku lonke! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Asihambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kokuba kuhwalale!' kwasho uNtsikelelo. Asihambe Siviwe,' washo, ebheka umfowabo omncane nxazonke. Kungaleso sikhathi lapha aqaphele khona ukuthi uSiviwe ubelahlekile cishe usuku lonke!<br>ULumka wagijima ebheke ezihlahleni. Akekho uSiviwe.<br>U-Avela wagijima ebheke izixhobeni zezihlahla. Akekho uSiviwe.<br>UNtsikelelo wagijima ehla ngendlela wathola umgodi omkhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.<br>UHlobisa wagijima ebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.<br>ULungi wagijima ebheke esangweni. Akekho uSiviwe.<br>Babheka kuzo zonke izindawo zabo ababevame ukucasha kuzo, kodwa bekungekho lapho bengamthola khona. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi umgqomo awusiyo indawo abavame ukucasha kuyo, ngoba akukho noyedwa ocabange ukuyohlola lapho! |
| Abangane baqala ukumemeza igama lakhe. 'Siviwe! Ukuphi?' bamemeza.<br>Ekugcineni, ukumemeza kwabo kwafinyelela kuSiviwe ngaphakathi komgqomo. Wasukuma, kodwa wayemncane kakhulu ukufinyelela phezulu.<br>'Ngilapha! Ngilapha!' kumemeza uSiviwe. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe ubelele ngaphakathi komgqomo usuku lonke! |
| Abangane bagijima bebheke lapho uSiviwe ememeza ngakhona.<br>UNtsikelelo wafinyelela ngaphakathi komgqomo wadonsa umfowabo omncane wamkhipha.<br>'Nginqobile!' kusho uSiviwe. Bonke baqala ukuhleka. | -- |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Wayecashe kuphi uSiviwe? | Wayecashe ngaphakathi komgqomo. |
| Wangena kanjani uSiviwe ngaphakathi komgqomo? | UGogo Nkomo wamsiza ukungena ngaphakathi./ Wamphakamisa wamfaka emgqomeni. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uSiviwe ahlala usuku lonke emgqomeni? | • Ngoba akukho noyedwa owamthola.<br>• Ngoba wayenendawo engcono yokucasha.<br>• Ngoba akekho noyedwa oweza ukuzothola uSiviwe ngaphakathi komgqomo.<br>• Ngoba abangane bakhe babejabule kakhulu, abazange baqaphele ukuthi uSiviwe wayengeko lapho. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ______________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ngemuva
- ngaphansi
- maqondana
- kude

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lomsebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1. Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/nkw/**
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**nkw**/?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **isinkwa, inkwali, inkwelo**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **isinkwa, inkwali, inkwatshu, inkwelo, eNkwezela**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nkw**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4. Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5. Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

nkw nkw nkw nkw

isinkwa isinkwa

inkwali inkwali

inkwatshu inkwatshu

inkwelo inkwelo

eNkwezela eNkwezela

Isinkwa esinsundu sinempilo
ukudlula esimhlophe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi usiza umngane wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza imisho emibili.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngasiza umngane wami…

Ngazizwa… ngoba…

Ngicabanga ukuthi umngane wami wazizwa… ngoba…

Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi abangane…

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1. Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho emibili embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2. Namuhla bazocabanga ngendlela abacabanga ukuthi abangane bazizwa ngayo. Bazocabanga futhi ngokuthile okubalulekile abangane abenzelana khona!
3. Funda abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
5. Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Umngana wami wazizwa ejabulile ngenkathi ngimsiza ngoba benginomusa futhi nginesineke kuye.
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze wengeze kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: umngane wakho uyamamatheka
7. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
8. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngicabanga ukuthi umngane wami wazizwa** ethokozile **ngoba** ngibe nomusa kuye**. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi abangane** babe nomusa njalo komunye nomunye**.**
9. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
10. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngendikimba) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
11. **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngesikhathi esasiza ngaso umngane.
2. Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wethu.
3. Buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi umngane wakho wazizwa njani ngenkathi umsiza? Yini ocabanga ukuthi ibalulakile kubungane?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5. Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngenkathi besiza umngane.
7. Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8. Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi abangane babo bazizwa kanjani.
9. Kufanele bathi: <u>Ngicabanga ukuthi umngane wami wazizwa… ngoba../Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi abangane…</u>
10. Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

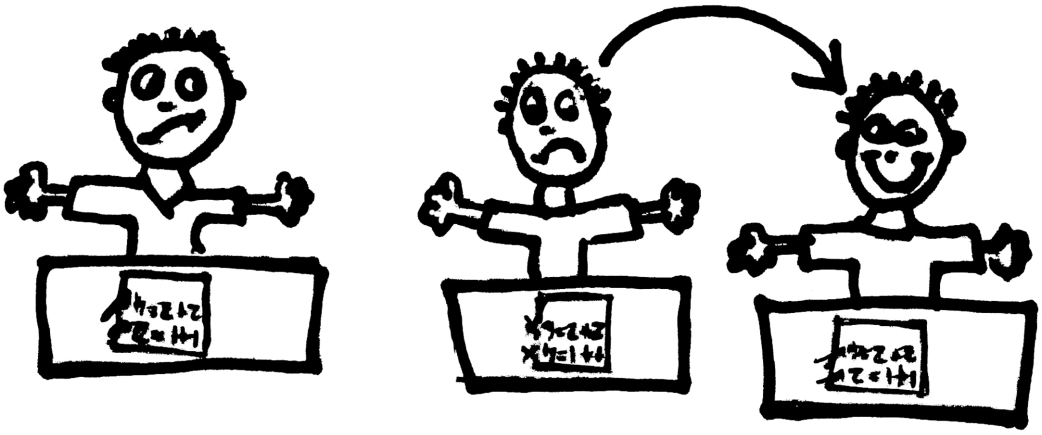
### UKUBHALA

1. **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2. Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3. Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5. Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6. **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1. Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Ngisiza umngane wami ngezibalo. Ngaphatheka kabi ngoba ubengakwazi ukubhala izibalo zakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi umngane wami wajabula ngoba wayesekwazi ukuzenza izibalo. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi abangane basizane.

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **ingwazi**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**i**/-/**ngw**/-/**a**/-/**z**/-/**i**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**ngw**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**a**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /**z**/
8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**i**/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingwazi**
10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**in**/-/**gwa**/-/**zi**/= **ingwazi**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inkwali**

**SIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **ingwe**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?/ngw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**e**/
6 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i**/-/**ngw**/-/**e**/
7 Bhala igama: **ingwe**
8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**in**/-/**gwe**/= **ingwe**
9 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inkwelo**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

## ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA IZIPHETHO

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngenye intambama yasehlobo efudumele, izingane zakuTsomo zanquma ukudlala umacashelana.<br>'Ngizobala!' uLungi wavolontiya. Waqala ukubala ememeza, '1–2 – 3–4 – 5 ...'<br>Zonke ezinye izingane zahlakazeka, zagijimela ukuyothola indawo engcono yokucasha. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi izingane zakuTsomo bezidlala umacashelana njalo, ngoba zibonakala ziyazi imithetho, nokuthi zinezindawo ezinhle zokucasha! |
| ULumka wagijimela ezihlahleni. Wakhasa ngaphansi.<br>U-Avela wagijima waya ezixhobeni zezihlahla. Wenza ukuthi umzimba wakhe uqonde ngqo ngangokunokwenzeka, wase ema ngemva kweside kunazo zonke. | -- |
| UNtsikelelo wagijimela abheke ezansi nendlela wase ethola umgodi eceleni. Walala phansi futhi wazibinya ngaphakathi.<br>UHlobisa wagijima ebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Wagoba wase ecasha ngemuva kwalo. | -- |
| UGogo Nkomo wasiza uSiviwe ukungena emgqomeni wakhe. Wamphakamisa wamfaka ngaphakathi. 'Ungalokothi ubeke isivalo somgqomo uma ucasha ngaphakathi! Kuyingozi kakhulu!' UGogo Nkomo wabeka isivalo eceleni komgqomo wase engena ngaphakathi. | -- |
| 'Nilungile yini noma cha, sengiyeza!' kumemeza uLungi.<br>ULungi wagijimela ezihlahleni. 'Ngikutholile!' washo, ekhomba uLunka.<br>ULungi noLumka bagijima bebheke ezixhobeni zezihlahla. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza u-Avela.<br>ULungi, Lumka, no-Avela bagijima behla ngendlela, baze babona ihembe likaNtsikelelo elibomvu emgodini. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza uNtsikelelo.<br>ULungi, Lumka, Avela noNtsikelelo bahambe bebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Bezwa uHlobisa ekhwehlela. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka, bekhomba uHlobisa.<br>USiviwe wayelokhu esemgqomeni. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe ungumngane wokuqala ukucasha emgqomeni ngoba akukho noyedwa oyewacabanga ukuba ambheke lapho! |

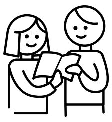
ISONTO 8

| | |
|---|---|
| 'Asidlaleni futhi!' kwasho uLumka, sebekhohlwe konke ngoSiviwe omncane.<br><br>Waqala ukubala ememeza, '1–2 – 3–4 – 5...'<br><br>U-Avela, Ntsikelelo, Hlobisa noLunga bahlakazeka, bagijimela ukuyofuna izindawo ezintsha zokucasha. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi abanye abantwana babejabule kakhulu ngokudlala umdlalo okwesibili kangangokuba abaqapheli nokuthi uSiviwe akekho! |
| 'Abangitholanga mina!' uSiviwe ecabanga, wagigitheka ngaphakathi komgqomo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe uyajabula ngokudlala, ngoba uyahleka uma abangane bakhe bengakwazi ukumthola! |
| U-Avela wagijima ebheke emotweni endala, egqwalile. Wakhasa ngaphansi kwayo.<br><br>UNtsikelelo wagijima ebheke endlini eyayiseduze. Wema eduze nobonda ngemva kwendlu. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uSiviwe usazizwela usajabula ngokucasha – ngoba akakafuni ukutholwa! |
| UHlobisa wagijima wehla ngendlela wase ethola inqwaba yezibi. Walala phansi ngemva kwazo.<br><br>ULungi wagijima ebheke ngasesangweni. Waqoshama phansi wase ecasha ngemva kwalo.<br><br>USiviwe waqoshama phansi ngaphakathi komgqomo. | -- |
| 'Nilungile yini noma cha, sengiyeza!' kumemeza uLumka.<br><br>ULumka wagijima ebheke emotweni endala egqwalile. 'Ngikutholile!' esho, eginqika eduze kwemoto futhi efaka ikhanda lakhe ngaphansi.<br><br>ULumka no-Avela bagijima bebheke endlini eseduze. 'Sikutholile!' besho, bebiza uNtsikelelo.<br><br>ULumka, Avela, noNtsikelelo bagijima behla ngendlela, baze bezwa uHlobisa ekhwehlela. 'Sikutholile!' besho, behleka kanyekanye.<br><br>ULumka, Avela, Ntsikelelo, noHlobisa bahamba bebheke esangweni. Babona izicathulo eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka zikaLungi. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka, bekhomba izinyawo zikaLungi.<br><br>USiviwe wayelokhu esemgqomeni, elele zwi ubuthongo! | Kufanele ukuba abangane bakaSiviwe bakhohliwe ngaye, ngoba sebajabule kakhulu futhi ngoba abambonanga isikhathi eside! |
| 'Asidlaleni umjikelo ube munye futhi!' kwasho u-Avela.<br><br>'Ngizobala!' wazinikela u-Avela.<br><br>Badlala imijikelezo eminingi, bebala bese becasha kwaze kwaqala ukuhlwa. | Abangane bakaSiviwe baphikelela ngokudlala isikhathi eside. Ngingaphetha ngokuthi bakhohliwe ngaye! |

| | |
|---|---|
| 'Asihambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kokuba kuhwalale!' kwasho uNtsikelelo. Asihambe Siviwe,' washo, ebheka umfowabo omncane nxazonke. Kungaleso sikhathi lopha aqaphele khona ukuthi uSiviwe ubelahlekile cishe usuku lonke!<br><br>ULumka wagijima ebheke ezihlahleni. Akekho uSiviwe.<br><br>U-Avela wagijima ebheke izixhobeni zezihlahla. Akekho uSiviwe.<br><br>UNtsikelelo wagijima ehla ngendlela wathola umgodi omkhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.<br><br>UHlobisa wagijima ebheke edwaleni elikhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.<br><br>ULungi wagijima ebheke esangweni. Akekho uSiviwe.<br><br>Babheka kuzo zonke izindawo zabo ababevame ukucasha kuzo, kodwa bekungekho lapho bengamthola khona. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi abantwana bebajabule kakhulu bedlala, ngoba abazange bayeke ukudlala kwaze kwacishe kwahwalala! |
| Abangane baqala ukumemeza igama lakhe. 'Siviwe! Ukuphi?' bamemeza.<br><br>Ekugcineni, ukumemeza kwabo kwafinyelela kuSiviwe ngaphakathi komgqomo. Wasukuma, kodwa wayemncane kakhulu ukufinyelela phezulu.<br><br>'Ngilapha! Ngilapha!' kumemeza uSiviwe. | -- |
| Abangane bagijima bebheke lapho uSiviwe ememeza ngakhona.<br><br>UNtsikelelo wafinyelela ngaphakathi komgqomo wadonsa umfowabo omncane wamkhipha.<br><br>'Nginqobile!' kusho uSiviwe. Bonke baqala ukuhleka. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi noSiviwe ujabulile, ngoba wenze ihlaya elingasile uma abangane bakhe bemthola ekugcineni! |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Ngubani owavolontiya ngokubala kuqala? | ULungi wavolontiya ngokubala kuqala. |
| Sazi kanjani ukuthi uSiviwe wayenendawo egcono yokucasha? | • Ngoba akukho noyedwa omtholile.<br>• Ngoba wanqoba umdlalo! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi abantwana babekujabulela ukudlala umacashelana? | • Kungoba badlala imijikelezo eminingi.<br>• Kungoba badlala kwaze kwahlwa.<br>• Kungoba babelokhu bematasa bedlala bengaqapheli nokuthi omunye wabangane babo akekho. |

ISONTO 8



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ukuzinikela
- ithuba nxazonke
- funa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Masidonse (Kanye Kanye Kanye) x3 | *Sibambana ngezandla, sizihambise phezulu naphansi.* |
| Sisebenze sonke | |
| Lomsebenzi ngowami, ngowakho, nowakho. | *Umfundi uyazikhomba aphinde abalingani bakhe.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  a Kule ndaba, sibona ubungane ngenkathi…
  b Indawo engiyithanda kakhulu kulendaba kungenkathi…
  c Ngingashintsha…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ngw** | **nkw** | **u** |
| **b** | **i** | **a** |
| **n** | **e** | **d** |
| **o** | **l** | **s** |

#### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ngw/**kanye**/nkw/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/-/ngw/-/e/**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: ngw, nkw**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingwe, ingwadla, isinkwa, inkwali, inkwelo, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**UHLELO LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

**UKUFINGQWA KWENDABA**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.
2 Sizocabanga futhi ngalokho esifanele sikufunde kule ndaba.
3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa ebhodini.
4 Yala abafundi ukuthi basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:
   a **Le ndaba imayelana…(imisho 2–3)**
   b **Ngithande…**
   c **Ngingaphetha ngokuthi izingane kule ndaba zithanda umabhacelana ngoba…**
5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into mayelana nendaba – kuzodingeka ukuthi bakhethe izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
6 Lingisa umbono wakho. Uthi: ***Lendaba imayelana*** *nezingane zakuTsomo, ezazithanda ukudlala umacashelana. Zadlala amathuba amaningi. Ngithande ngenkathi uSiviwe ezumeka phakathi kwendawo yakhe ekahle kakhulu.* ***Ngingaphetha ngokuthi izingane kule ndaba zithanda umacashelana ngoba*** *badlala kuze kushone ilanga!*
7 Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye zendaba ezibalulekile.
8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale okwabo ukufingqa basebenzise uhlaka.
9 Biza ikilasi libuye.
10 Cela abafundi 1–2 ukuba bazokwabelana ngezifingqo zabo nekilasini lonke.
11 Yenza isifingqo sekilasi lonke, ngokuthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *nomacashelana. Izingane kule ndaba zidlala umacashelana usuku lonke.* ***Sithande*** *ngenkathi uSiviwe azumeka phakathi kwendawo yakhe ekahle kakhulu.* ***Singaphetha ngokuthi izingane kule ndaba zithanda umacashelana ngoba*** *badlala isikhathi eside, bagcina sebekhohlwe konke ngomngane wabo. Babezithokozisa ngempela!*

## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.

8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2
# ITHEMU 1
# Isonto
# 9

# ISIHLOKO:
# Ukubeka imigomo

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: indebe noma indondo; isikoqokoqo noma ikhadi lasebhange; uhlu lwemigomo yakho.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Yiziphi izinhlobo zemigomo okufanele sikhuthazele abasha ukuba bazibekela yona?
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 19, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 20, Masenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 1: Ikhasi 21, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa ukuthi uzizwa kanjani uma uphumelela.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,. sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UMarie uyonga
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ubeka imigomo
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi*: Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Yini imigomo?
   b Ubani ocabanga ukuthi wenza imigomo?
   c Abantu bavame ukuzibekela imigomo nini?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - imigomo
   - ukufeza
   - ukuphumelela
   - impumelelo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

ISONTO 9

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   a **ngw**
   b **nkw**
   c **ingwe**
   d **ingwazi**
   e **ingwadla**
   f **inkwali**
   g **isinkwa**
   h **inkwelo**
3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: <u>UMarie uyonga</u>
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO: Bhala uhlu lwemigomo ofisa ukuyifeza**

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wenza uhlu. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yezincwadi zasekilasini zokufunda ekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Imigomo yami:

1 _____

2 _____

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala nge**ngeminye imigomo abanayo**
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
3 Veza **isihloko** (***Uhlobo lwento yokuhamba engiyithandayo***). Chaza ukuthi isihloko sisitshela ukuthi uhlu lumayelana nani.
4 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza **uhlu**. Lokhu kusho ukuthi sizokhetha imigomo emibili esinayo sibhale omunye nomunye eduze kwenombolo.
5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
6 Tshela abafundi eminye ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Nginemigimo eminingi eyehlukene. Ngiyafuna ngempela ukugijima ibanga elide. Lowo ngumgomo enginawo. Ngifuna futhi nokwazi ukupenda. Lona ngumgomo enginawo. Ngifuna ukufunda ukukhuluna isiNdebele. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukukhuluma izilimi eziningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ucabanga ngemogamo emibili onayo, njengokugijima kanye nokupenda (Sebenzisa amabhabuli okucabanga)
8 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
9 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yokuqala esohlwini: **U**mgomo wami ukufunda ukupenda.
10 Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukuze ugcwalise into yesibili esohlwini: **U**mgomo wami ukukhuluma isiNdebele.
11 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
12 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
13 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

ISONTO 9

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

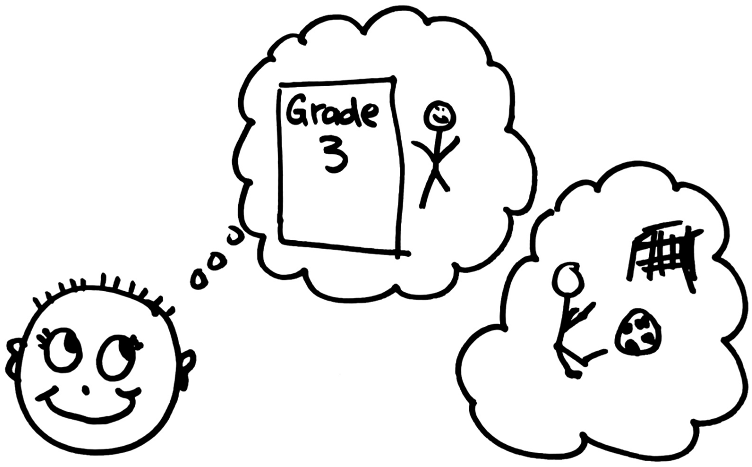
1 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinto ongathanda ukuzifeza? Yimiphi eminye imigomo onayo?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomgomo wabo owodwa.
4 Kufanele bathi: Umgomo wami ngukuthi…
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala uhlu lwemogomo yabo

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba bafake incazelo.
5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

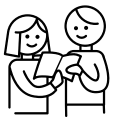
## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba ugungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.




Izinhloso zami:

1. Inhloso yami ukuphumelela ibanga le 2.
2. Inhloso yami ukuba seqenjini lebhola lezinyawo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1. Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**nqw**/
2. Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
3. Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama analomsindo/**nqw**/?
4. Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **inqwelo, inqwaba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1. Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **inqwelo, inqwaba**
2. Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4. Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nqw**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

nqw nqw nqw nqw

inqwelo inqwelo

inqwaba inqwaba

Inqwelo yomlilo ihamba
ngesivinini esikhulu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

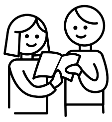
## Ukufunda Kokuqala

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGINGABONA NGESO LENGQONDO

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Umngane kaMarie uBusi wayenebhayisikili elibomvana elihle kakhulu. Nsuku zonke uMarie wayecbanga, 'Ngifisa kwangathi bengingaba nebhayisikili elifana nelikaBusi! Khona-ke besizogibela amabhayisikili kanyekanye.' | |
| Ngolunye usuku lapho uMarie esesitolo nobaba wakhe, wabona ibhayisikili eliphuzi, elifana ncamashi nelikaBusi.'O! Ngifuna ukuthenga leli bhayisikili!' kwasho uMarie. Ibhayisikili libiza R200. 'Ngiyakucela baba, ngicela ukuthi ungithengele leli bhayisikili!'<br>'Ngizokhokha ingxenye yebhayisikili, kwasho ubaba kaMarie. 'Wena kufanele usebenze wonge imali yokukhokha esele ngokwakho!' Ubaba wakhe wamnika R100.<br>Lapho uMarie efika ekhaya, wabeka imali ediloweni eliphezulu, lapho izophepha khona. Wase, ecabangisisa, 'Ngizokwenza njani ukuze ngithola enye imali ngiyothenga ibhayisikili lami elihle eliphuzi?' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uMarie ehlezi embhedeni wakhe ecabanga ukuthi angenza njani ukuze athole imali yokuthenga ibhayisikili elisha. Ngiyafunga ngiyagomela uzibona esegibele ibhayisikili lakhe elisha eliphuzi! |
| Ngosuku olulandelayo, uBusi wafika ngebhayisikili lakhe elihle elibomvana. UMarie waxoxela uBusi konke okukhulunywe ngubaba wakhe. 'Uma ngingonga imali eyanele, sizokwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili kanyekanye!' Kwasho uMarie. 'Nginesu!' kwasho uBusi. 'Mhlawumbe singasebenza engadini, ukuze ubaba wakho asikhokhele. Bese sisebenzisa leyo mali ukuthenga ibhayisikili lakho!' UBusi noMarie baya kubaba kaMarie. 'Baba, ungasikhokhela uma singakusiza engadini?' kwabuza uMarie.<br>'Ngumqondo omuhle lowo!' kwasho ubaba kaMarie. 'Ngidinga usizo olukhulu lapha engadini! Ngizokunikhokhela R20 umuntu ngamunye nsuku zonke uma ningisiza,' washo. | |
| UBusi noMarie basebenza usuku lonke. Ekupheleni kosuku, uBaba kaMarie wabanika R20 umuntu ngamunye. UBusi eyakhe wayinika uMarie. 'Kuzoba mnandi kakhulu uma nawe unelakho ibhayisikili,'kwasho uBusi. 'Maye, ngiyabonga Busi!' kwasho uMarie. | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uBusi noMarie besebenza engadini. Njengoba besebenza, ngicabanga ukuthi uMarie ulokhu ecabanga ngokugibela ibhayisikili lakhe elisha, eliphuzi. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UMarie waya egumbini lakhe. Wabeka R40 kanye ne-R100. 'Sengine R140 manje!' ecabanga. Izinsuku ezimbalwa nje zokusebenza ngizokwazi ukuthenga ibhayisikili lami elisha. | |
| NgoMsombuluko sebebuyile esikoleni, uBusi noMarie babedlala kanyekanye egcekeni. UMarie wezwa umsindo omangazayo. 'Lalela!' kusho yena. 'Uyakuzwa lokho?' UBusi wabheka phansi. Wabona ikati libambeke ocingweni. 'Hawu kodwa bakwethu!' kwasho uBusi. 'Leli kati libambekile!' UMarie waguqa walisiza ukuba likhululeke futhi wasiza ekukhululeni umthinyane. 'Umthinyane wenkosi omncane!' kwasho uMarie. | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uMarie ezwa umsindo omangazayo futhi eqalaza efuna ukuzwa ukuthi lo msindo uvela kuphi! |
| UBusi wagona ikati, futhi eliphulula ukwehlisa umoya wokwesaba. 'Sizokwenza njani?' kwabuza uMarie. 'Ngiyakholwa kukhona obheka yonke indawo efuna lo mthinyane!' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uBusi ephulula ikati ukuze ehlise umoya walo. |
| Kusenjalo, babona iphosta inamathiselwe esihlahleni. Yayinomfanekiso waleli kati abalitholile kanye negama elithi 'LILAHLEKILE' libhalwe ngokubomvu. Babhala phansi inombolo yocingo. Bagijima baya kubo kaBusi. Umama kaBusi wabuvumela ukusebenzisa ucingo bashayele inombolo abayithole kuyiphosta. Ngemva kwalokho, kwafika uBrenda ezolanda ikati lakhe. Lapho uBrenda esehamba, wakhipha R100 esikhwameni sakhe semali. 'Ngiyabonga ukungitholela ikati lami,' kwasho uBrenda, wase enika uBusi imali.<br><br>'Bheka!' kwasho uBusi, 'Manje usunemali eyanele ibhayisikili lakho, futhi sinemali esalayo!' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo amantombazane egijimela endlini kaboBusi futhi etshela umama kaBusi ngekati elilahlekile! Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo umama kaBusi ebanika ucingo lwakhe! |
| LILAHLEKILE<br><br>Ngilahlekelwe yikati lami.<br><br>Limhlophe lisabela uma ulibiza ngegama elithi Ginger.<br><br>Uma ulithola leli kati shayela uBrenda ucingo kule nombolo 01234567.<br><br>Ngizokuza ngizolilanda ikati. | -- |
| NgoMgqibelo olandelayo uMarie nobaba wakhe baya esitolo ukuyothenga ibhayisikili elihle eliphuzi. Yena noBusi bagibela amabhayisikili abo amahle usuku lonke, kwaze kwahwalala! | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uBusi noMarie begibele behla ngendlela kanyekanye. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Ngubani owanika uMarie imali? | Ubaba wakhe, uBusi, uBrenda (umnikazi wekati) |
| Wayedinga malini uMarie ukuze athenge ibhayisikili elisha? | Wayedinga R200. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uMarie wayefuna ukonga imali yakhe? | • Yingoba wayefuna ukuthenga ibhayisikili.<br>• Yingoba wayefuna ukuthenga ibhayisikili elifana nelomngane wakhe uBusi.<br>• Yingoba wayefuna ukugibela ibhayisikili kanye nomngane wakhe omkhulu uBusi<br>• Yingoba ubaba wakhe wathi uzokhokha ingxenye naye onge enye ingxenye. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

**Imizuzu eyi-15**

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ukuthuthuka
- ukuhlela
- ukuncintisana

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/nzw/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo/**nzw/**?
4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **izinzwane, inzwabethi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **izinzwane, inzwabethi**
2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nzw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

nzw nzw nzw nzw

izinzwane izinzwane

inzwabethi inzwabethi

Izinzwane zami zinenzipho
ezinde kakhulu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

# Ukubhala:

## Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwemigomo othanda ukuyifeza.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala uhlu usebenzise amakhefu. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yezincwadi zekilasi zokufunda ekhoneni lokufunda.

**UKUBHALA UHLAKA:**

Imigomo yami:

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Imigimo yami_____, _____, kanye ne – _____.

### UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazoqhubeka nombhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2. Namuhla bazokwengeza into eyodwa ohlwini lwezipho abaluqala ngoMsombuluko.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, bazobhala uhlu emshweni basebenzise amakhefu.
4. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
5. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
6. Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, kanje: Ngifuna ukuba ngumngane ongcono. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingaba nokubekezela kanye nomusa. Kwesinye isikhathi ngithukuthela kalula. Umgomo wami ukuthi ngingabathukutheleli abangane bami.
7. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: mina ngizindla.
8. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
9. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesithathu ohlwini: Umgomo wami ukunciphisa ukuthukuthela.
10. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale umusho wokugcina wohlaka lokubhala. Chaza ukuthi lo musho wokugcina uwuhlobo olwehlukile lohlu. Kufanele sisebenzise imigomo emithathu esiyikhethile bese sigcwalisa uhlu. Chaza ukuthi ikhefu negama elithi “kanye” kwehlukanisa izinto kulolu hlu, njengokuthi: Imigomo yami ukufunda isiNdebele, ngifunde indlela yokupenda kanye nokunciphisa ukuthukuthela.
11. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
12. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.

13 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngemigomo yethu esithanda ukuyifeza.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza uhlu lwethu
3 Buza abafundi: Yimiphi eminye imigomo esilangazelela ukuyifeza?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngemigomo.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yimiphi imigomo abanayo.
9 Kufanele bathi: Imigomo yami ngukuthi…, …, kanye…
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

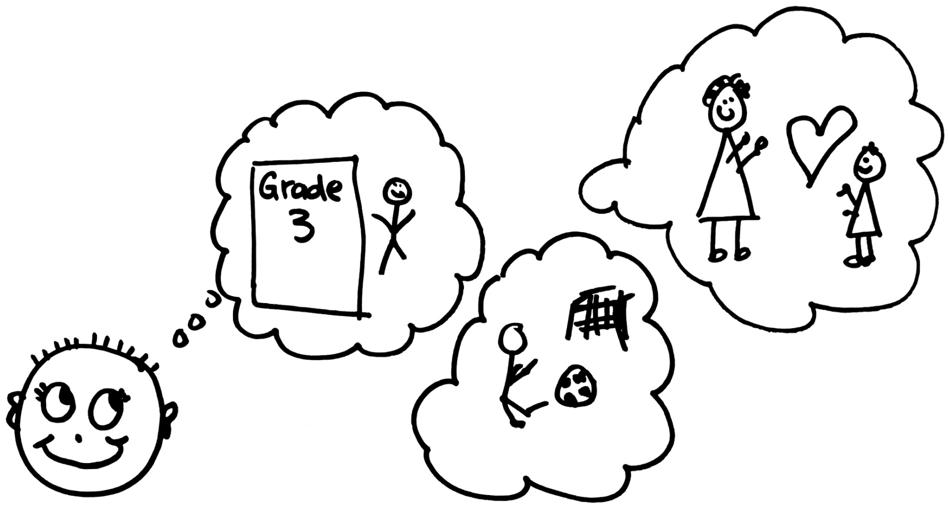
## UKUBHALA

1 **Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

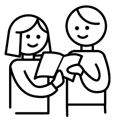
*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***




Izinhloso zami:

1. Inhloso yami ukuphumelela ibanga le 2.
2. Inhloso yami ukuba seqenjini lebhola lezinyawo.
3. Inhloso yami ukuba umuntu onomusa.

Izinhloso zami ukuphumelela ibanga lesi 2, ngibeseqenjini lebhola lezinyawo. Ngibe umuntu onomusa.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 9**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **inqwelo**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**i**/-/**nqw**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**o**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**nqw**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**e**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /**l**/
8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /**o**/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inqwelo**
10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**in**/-/**qwe**/-/**lo**/= **inqwelo**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **izinzwane**

**SIYENZA ...**

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama: **inqwaba**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni**?/nqw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**a**/
6 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesine egameni?/**b**/
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**a**/
8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i**/-/**nqw**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
9 Bhala igama: **inqwaba**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**in**/-/**qwa**/-/**ba**/= **inqwaba**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inzwabethi**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

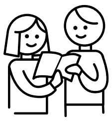
## Ukufunda Kwesibili

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGINGABONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Umngane kaMarie uBusi wayenebhayisikili elibomvana elihle kukhulu. Nsuku zonke uMarie wayecbanga, 'Ngifisa kwangathi bengingaba nebhayisikili elifana nelikaBusi! Khona-ke besizogibela amabhayisikili kanyekanye.' | |
| Ngolunye usuku lapho uMarie esesitolo noBaba wakhe, wabona ibhayisikili eliphuzi, elifana ncamashi nelikaBusi.'O! Ngifuna ukuthenga leli bhayisikili!' kwasho uMarie. Ibhayisikili libiza R200. 'Ngiyakucela baba, ngicela ukuthi ungithengele leli bhayisikili!'<br><br>'Ngizokhokha ingxenye yebhayisikili, kwasho ubaba kaMarie. 'Wena kufanele usebenze wonge imali yokukhokha esele ngokwakho!' Ubaba wakhe wamnika R100.<br><br>Lapho uMarie efika ekhaya, wabeka imali ediloweni eliphezulu, lapho izophepha khona. Wase, ecabangisisa, 'Ngizokwenza njani ukuze ngithola enye imali ngiyothenga ibhayisikili lami elihle eliphuzi?' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ukuthi uMarie ufuna kangakanani ukuba nebhayisikili elisha eliphuzi. Acabanga ngakho kuphela ukuthi angayithola njani imali yokuthenga ibhayisikili! |
| Ngosuku olulandelayo, uBusi wafika ngebhayisikili lakhe elihle elibomvana. UMarie waxoxela uBusi konke okukhulunywe ngubaba wakhe. 'Uma ngingonga imali eyanele, sizokwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili kanyekanye!' Kwasho uMarie. 'Nginesu!' kwasho uBusi. 'Mhlawumbe singasebenza engadini, ukuze ubaba wakho asikhokhele. Bese sisebenzisa leyo mali ukuthenga ibhayisikili lakho!' UBusi noMarie baya kubaba kaMarie. 'Baba, ungasikhokhela uma singakusiza engadini?' kwabuza uMarie. | |

| **Umbhalo** | **Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)** |
|---|---|
| 'Ngumqondo omuhle lowo!' kwasho ubaba kaMarie. 'Ngidinga usizo olukhulu lapha engadini! Ngizokunikhokhela R20 umuntu ngamunye nsuku zonke uma ningisiza,' washo. | |
| UBusi noMarie basebenza usuku lonke. Ekupheleni kosuku, uBaba kaMarie wabanika R20 umuntu ngamunye. UBusi eyakhe wayinika uMarie. 'Kuzoba mnandi kakhulu uma nawe unelakho ibhayisikili,'kwasho uBusi. 'Maye, ngiyabonga Busi!' kwasho uMarie.<br><br>UMarie waya egumbini lakhe. Wabeka R40 kanye ne-R100. 'Sengine R140 manje!' ecabanga. Izinsuku ezimbalwa nje zokusebenza ngizokwazi ukuthenga ibhayisikili lami elisha. | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo indlela ajabule ngayo uBusi ngesikhathi ethola ukuthi uMarie angahle abe nebhayisikili elisha! |
| NgoMsombuluko sebebuyile esikoleni, uBusi noMarie babedlala kanyekanye egcekeni. UMarie wezwa umsindo omangazayo. 'Lalela!' kusho yena. 'Uyakuzwa lokho?' UBusi wabheka phansi. Wabona ikati libambeke ocingweni. 'Hawu kodwa bakwethu!' kwasho uBusi. 'Leli kati libambekile!' UMarie waguqa walisiza ukuba likhululeke futhi wasiza ekukhululeni umthinyane. 'Umthinyane wenkosi omncane!' kwasho uMarie. | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uMarie efikelwa ukwesaba lapho ezwa umsindo ongajwayelekile! |
| UBusi wagona ikati, futhi eliphulula ukwehlisa umoya wokwesaba. 'Sizokwenza njani?' kwabuza uMarie. 'Ngiyakholwa kukhona obheka yonke indawo efuna lo mthinyane!' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uBusi ekhathazekile ukuthi bazokwenza njani ngaleli kati! |
| Kusenjalo, babona iphosta inamathiselwe esihlahleni. Yayinomfanekiso waleli kati abalitholile kanye negama elithi 'LILAHLEKILE' libhalwe ngokubomvu. Babhala phansi inombolo yocingo. Bagijima baya kubo kaBusi. Umama kaBusi wabuvumela ukusebenzisa ucingo bashayele inombolo abayithole kuyiphosta. Ngemva kwalokho, kwafika uBrenda ezolanda ikati lakhe. Lapho uBrenda esehamba, wakhipha R100 esikhwameni sakhe semali. 'Ngiyabonga ukungitholela ikati lami,' kwasho uBrenda, wase enika uBusi imali.<br><br>'Bheka!' kwasho uBusi, 'Manje usunemali eyanele ibhayisikili lakho, futhi sinemali esalayo!' | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo indlela uBusi ajabule ngayo lapho ebona RUjabule kakhulu lapho ebona ukuthi uMarie unemali eyenele yokuthenga elakhe ibhayisikili! |
| LILAHLEKILE<br><br>Ngilahlekelwe yikati lami.<br><br>Limhlophe lisabela uma ulibiza ngegama elithi Ginger.<br><br>Uma ulithola leli kati shayela uBrenda ucingo kule nombolo 01234567.<br><br>Ngizokuza ngizolilanda ikati. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| NgoMgqibelo olandelayo uMarie nobaba wakhe baya esitolo ukuyothenga ibhayisikili elihle eliphuzi. Yena noBusi bagibela amabhayisikili abo amahle usuku lonke, kwaze kwahwalala! | Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo indlela amantombazane ajabule ngayo egibele kanyekanye. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo bemamatheka futhi behleka njengoba begibele kanyekanye. |
| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo** |
| Wayithola kanjani uMarie imali? | • Wasebenza engadini.<br>• UBusi wasebenza engadini wase enika uMarie imali yakhe.<br>• Bathola ikati wase umniniyo ebanika umvuzo. |
| Ingakanani imali engaphezulu amantombazane aba nayo? | Amantombazane aba nama-R40 ngaphezulu. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uBusi anika uMarie imali yakhe? | • Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza umngane wakhe ukonga imali yebhayisikili.<br>• Ngoba wayesenalo yena ibhayisikili.<br>• Ngoba engumngane omuhle futhi osizanayo.<br>• Ngoba kumnandi kakhulu ukugibela amabhayisikili nomngane wakho. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Iimizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ______________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ukonga
   - ukuzijwayeza
   - umvuzo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
| --- | --- |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1. Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
   a. Umgomo kaMarie ngukuthi…
   b. Wafeza umgomo wakhe ngenkathi …
   c. Le ndaba ingifundisa ukuthi…
2. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3. Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5. Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6. Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7. Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

| nqw | nzw | u |
|---|---|---|
| b | i | a |
| n | e | d |
| o | l | s |

#### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/nqw/**kanye**/nzw/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/-/nqw/-/e/-/l/-/o/**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa**/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko**: nqw, nzw**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **inqwelo, inqwaba, buba, lala, bala, lele, lalela, nani, ubaba, aba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________

________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________

________________________________

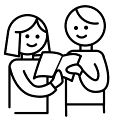
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUCONDISISA: FINGQA/BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
2. Bhala ebhodini okulandelayo:
   - **a** Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ________________
   - **b** Kubonakala/kunephunga/kuzwakala ____________________
3. Tshela abafundi ukuthi kudingeka babone ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusembhalweni.
4. Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
5. Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo okusembhalweni.
6. Tshela abafundi ukuba bangeze 1–2 wezincazelo emibhalweni yabo.
7. Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele imisho ezincwadini zabo.
8. Ekugcineni, vumela abafundi ukuba bajike bese beyakhuluma, futhi baxoxele uzakwabo ngabakubone ngeso lengqondo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ________________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.**
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2. Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3. Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4. Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5. Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2
# ITHEMU 1
# Isonto 10

## ISIHLOKO:
## Ukubeka imigomo

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemuva kwaloko, lungisa amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso yesihloko ozoyidinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo; ingane enamakhono ahlukile yenza okuthile.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: buka uCarol Dweck's TED Talk ngokukhula kwendlela yokucabanga.
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 22, Asifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 23, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 24, Masenzeni lokhu

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sakho usebenza kanzima.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala/sesibili/njl,.sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Indodana ehlakaniphile
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukubeka imigomo
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Yimiphi imigono uMarie ayifezile?
   - **b** Wayifeza kanjani?
   - **c** Yimaphi amanye amasu asetshenziswayo ukufeza imigomo yethu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - amasu
   - hlakanipha
   - khalipha

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
   a umfana
   b imvana
   c gcoba
   d gxoba
   e gcaba
   f inqwaba
3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Indodana ehlakaniphile
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha umgomo owodwa bese ubhala ngokuthi uzowufeza kanjani lomgomo. Khetha ohlwini olwenze esontweni elendlule, noma ukhethe omunye umgomo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala imisho emibili.

**UKUBHALA UHLAKA: Umgomo wami**

Umgomo wami ngukuthi…

Ngihlele lo mgomo ngokuba…

#### UKUTSHENGISA

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **ngemigomo abanayo. Bazocabanga ngokuthi kungani ukufeza lo mgomo kubalulekile kubo**.
2. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.**
3. Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiyafuna ngempela ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwami. Ngifuna ukuba ngumfundi osheshayo. Ngifuna ukukwazi ukufunda izindaba ezinde nezijabulisayo. Ngibeke lo mgomo ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi ukufunda yikhono elibalulekile.
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ufunda eduze kwesibane ekhaya.
5. Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **Umgomo wami** ngukuthi ngithuthukise ukufunda kwami. Ngibeke lo mgomo ngoba ukufunda yikhono elibalulekile
7. **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
8. **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa,** njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
9. Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

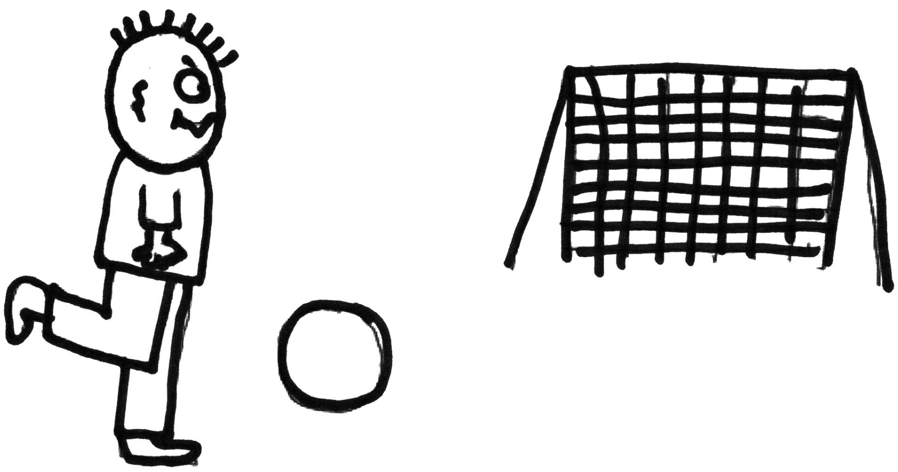
#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umgomo othanda ukuwufeza? Kungani unomuzwa wokuthi lo mgomo ubalulekile kuwe?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!

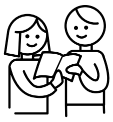
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngalokho abazobhala ngakho.
5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
6 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngubani noma yini abazobhala ngayo.
7 Kufanele bathi: <u>Umgomo wami ukuthi ngi… Ngibeke lomgomo ngoba…</u>
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
2 Cela abafundi ukuba babhale, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Inhloso yami ukuba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo. Ngizibekela lezizinhloso ngoba ngithanda ukudlala ibhola lezinyawo



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

**BUYEKEZA IMISINDO**

1. Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/mb//mf//mp//mv//gc//gx//gq//ts//ncw//ndw//ngw//nkw//nqw//nzw/**
2. Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukile yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
3. Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
5. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### buyekeza um/imisindo/amagama/imisho

1. Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
2. Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
3. Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.

Incwadi yami ithelwe
incwancwa kagogo.

Umasipala ufaka izigxobo
zikagesi ngakithi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________

________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________

________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

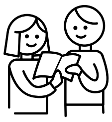
**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UMpumi nodadewabo babethanda ukuvakashela ugogo wabo esigodini saseZinyoka ngamaholide asebusika. Ebusuku, ugogo wayebasa umlilo omkhulu ngaphandle, bese bonke behlala bazungeze umlilo, baphuze itiye futhi bothe umlilo. | Kuba mnandi ngesikhathi uMpumi nodadewabo bevakashela ugogo wabo. |
| Ngobunye ubusuku obukhethekile, uMalume Kwezi wafika. Emndenini wabo, waziwa ngokulanda izinganekwane ezimnandi kakhulu. Kodwa, eyindoda ethule kakhulu, ngakho bekwaziwa ukuthi akaxoxelani ngazo kalula nje.<br><br>UMpumi nodadewabo bambuka uMalume Kwezi ethule ephuza itiye lakhe. Kodwa uMpumi akakwazanga ukuzibamba.<br><br>'Ngiyacela, siza, usixoxele inganekwane! Sizwa ukuthi zingcono kakhulu!' wancenga umalume wakhe.<br><br>UMalume Kwezi wabuka phezulu, emangele. Wamamatheka ebheka uMpumi.<br><br>'Ngizokuxoxela inganekwane yami engiyithandayo, ngoba nivakashile nibuya kude,' wavuma. | Kuba mnandi kakhulu ngesikhathi uMalume Kwezi efika – **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi bake bezwa ngezinganekwane zakhe kodwa abakaze bezwe ebaxoxela neyodwa yazo. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kwasukasukela, kwakunomlimi omdala owayenamadodana amathathu. Wayesegula futhi ebuthakathaka, ngakho kwafuneka ukuba anqume ukuthi iyiphi indodana ezosala nepulazi lakhe uma eseshonile. 'Ukulima kudinga ukucabangisisa nokuhlela,' ecabanga. 'Kufanele ngilishiye kunoma yimuphi wamadodana ami ocabanga ngokucophelela nohlelayo.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba akakwazi ukunquma ukuthi yimuphi kumadodana akhe olungele ukuphatha ipulazi. |
| Umlimi omdala wabizela amadodana akhe amathathu enqolobaneni ngenye intambama. 'Uma ngingasekho omunye wenu uzothola leli pulazi,' watshela amadodana akhe, 'bese kuba ngumsebenzi wakhe ukunakekela abafowabo. Kufanele nginqume ukuthi ngubani kini olungele ukunakekela ipulazi uma ngingasekho.'<br><br>Amadodana abhekana, bezibuza ngubani okufanele athole ipulazi. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba akafuni ukunquma angenalo ulwazi! Ufuna ukunika ipulazi umuntu olifanele kunabo bonke. |
| 'Niyayibona le nqolobane enkulu? umlimi omdala ebuza. 'Ngamunye wenu unezinsuku ezinhlanu zokuyigcwalisa nganoma yini eniyikhethayo. Ufanele uyigcwalise yonke lenqolobane ngesikhathi esiyizinsuku ezinhlanu.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba wenza umncintiswano ukuze kube lula ukunquma ukuthi ngubani ofanelwe yipulazi. |
| Indodana enkulu yalinga kuqala. Yanquma ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngenhlabathi. Yagcwalisa ingolovane nengolovane ngenhlabathi yasogwini lomfula. Yasebenza kanzima, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu, inqolobane yayingakafiki ngisho nasengxenyeni ukugcwala. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi indodana enkulu ingumuntu osebenza ngamandla. Kodwa umbono wayo awuzange usebenze. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngabe yaba necebo elingcono! |
| Indodana ephakathi yalandela ukuzozama. Yakhetha ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngommbila. Yathwala ngezandla ezigcwele esinye emva kwesinye ummbila osuka emasimini enqolobaneni. Yasebenza ngokuzimisela, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu, inqolobane yayingakafiki ngisho nasengxenyeni ukugcwala! | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi indodana enkulu ingumuntu osebenza ngamandla. Kodwa umbono wayo awuzange usebenze. Mhlawumbe ngabe yaba necebo elingcono? |
| Indodana encane yayingeyokugcina ukuzama umsebenzi. Yaqeda lonke usuku lwayo lokuqala ihlezi emthunzini phansi kwesihlahla, icabanga.<br><br>'Uyivila kakhulu!' umfowabo omdala ecabanga. 'Nginesiqiniseko sokuthi ngizolithola ipulazi!'<br><br>Ngosuku lwesibili umfowabo omncane waphinde wahlala, efunda futhi ecabanga ngokuthi uzokwenza njani.<br><br>'Akanakekeli!' umfowabo ophakathi ecabanga 'Nginesiqiniseko sokuthi ngizolithola ipulazi!<br><br>Ngosuku lwesithathu, umfowabo omncane wahlala nencwadi yokubhala, ecabanga futhi ehlela ukuthi uzokwenza njani. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi okukho ocabanga ukuthi indodana encane ilungele ipulazi. Bacabanga ukuthi ihlezi nje ayenzi lutho! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Akasebenzi kanzima!' ubaba wakhe ecabanga. 'Angeke anze lutho!' | |
| Ngosuku lwesine, umfowabo wahamba ekuseni waya edolobheni. Wabuya ngalobo busuku nesikhwanyana esincane. Ngelesi sikhathi, umndeni wakhe wakholwa ukuthi akanandaba nokuthola ipulazi. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi isikhwama esincane somfowabo omncane senza umndeni uzizwe udidekile, ngoba sincane kakhulu. Umndeni wonke wawucabanga ukuthi angeke kwenzeke aphumelele! |
| Ngosuku lwesihlanu, ubaba wakhe ekugcineni wakhuluma naye, 'Kungani ungenzi lutho? Uyangiphoqa!' ememeza.<br><br>'Cha baba! Ngiyakuncenga ngethembe. Nginecebo elihle!' | -- |
| Ngenkathi kuba mnyama ngosuku lwesihlanu, umfowabo omncane wabizela ubaba wakhe enqolobaneni. Esikhwameni sakhe esincane, wakhipha ikhandlela elikhulu walibeka phansi phakathi nenqolobane. Wakhanyisa ikhandlela, kwaba nokukhanya enqolobaneni yonke.<br><br>Ubaba wakhe waqalaza nxazonke emangele. 'Uhlakaniphile kakhulu. Nguwe wedwa ogcwalise inqolobane. Ipulazi lizokuba ngelakho!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba wakhe wayengalindele ukuthi indodana encane kube yiyo ephumelelayo, ngoba ube mangele kakhulu! Kodwa kwaba yiyo yodwa engakwenza! |
| UMalume Kwezi wabuka uMpumi nodadewabo. Niyabona manje – ukusebenza nzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufanele futhi ube ngumhleli ocophelelayo! | Kungenzeka ukuthi uMalume Kwezi uxoxele amantombazane lenganekwane ukuze awafundise isifundo! Sifanele ukucabanga nokuhlela ukuze siphumelele! |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Indodana enkulu yazama ukuyigcwalisa ngani inqolobane? | Indodana endala yazama ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngenhlabathi. |
| Indodana yesibili yazama ukuyigcwalisa ngani inqolobane? | Indodana yesibili yazama ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngommbila. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani indodana yesithathu yathola ipulazi? | • Kungoba yiyo yodwa indodana eyagcwalisa inqolobane.<br>• Kungoba yagcwalisa yonke inqolobane ngokukhanya.<br>• Kungoba yaba nesu elihle.<br>• Kungoba waba nesu elingcono kunabafowabo.<br>• Kungoba yayihlakaniphe kakhulu. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ___________________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 10**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ubuvila
   - sebenza-kanzima
   - fanelekile

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1. Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2. Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4. Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6. Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7. Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

1. Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
2. Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundi ngamunye alifunde.
3. Uma umfundi ehluleka ukufunda igama, msize ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### buyekeza um/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

1. Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
2. Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
3. Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.

Imvu kanye nemvana
zihamba ebaleni.

Umfana usula inkomishi
ngemfaduko ebomvu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu engama-30

## Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha umgomo owodwa bese ubhala ngokuthi uzowufeza kanjani lo mgomo. Khetha ohlwini olwenze esontwenii elendlule, noma ukhethe omunye umgomo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza imisho emibili.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA: Umgomo wami**

Umgomo wami ngukuthi…

Ngihlele lo mgomo ngokuba…

Ukufeza lomgomo wami ngizo…, …, futhi…

Uma ngifeze lomgomo, ngizo…

**UKUTSHENGISA**

1. Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho emibili embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
2. Namuhla bazocabanga ngokuthi bangafeza kanjani imigomo yabo, nokuthi bangazizwa njani uma sekwenzekile.
3. Funda abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
4. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
5. Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngiyazi ukuthi ukuze ngithuthukise ukufunda kwami, ngizodinga ukuzilolonga kakhulu. Ngizodinga ukufunda kakhulu kunendlela engifunda ngayo manje. Ngizodinga ukufunda ekhaya. Ukwenza lokhu ngidinga ukuboleka izincwadi emtapweni wezincwadi!
6. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze wengeze kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: udwebe inqwaba yezincwadi eduze kwakho.

7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ukufeza lomgomo** ngizofunda kakhudlwana, ngizilolonge ekhaya futhi ngiboleke izincwadi ezintsha emtapweni wezincwadi. Uma ngingafeza lomgomo ngingaziqhenya nami.
9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
11 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngomgomo esizosebenza ukuze siwufeze.
2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho emibili embhalweni wethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Uzokwenzani ukuze ufeze umgomo wakho? Uzowufeza kanjani?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngokuthi nizoyifeza kanjani imigomo yenu?
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
8 Cela abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bazoyifeza kanjani imigomo yabo..
9 Kufanele bathi: **Ukufeza lo mgomo ngizoku**…, …, kanye…
10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

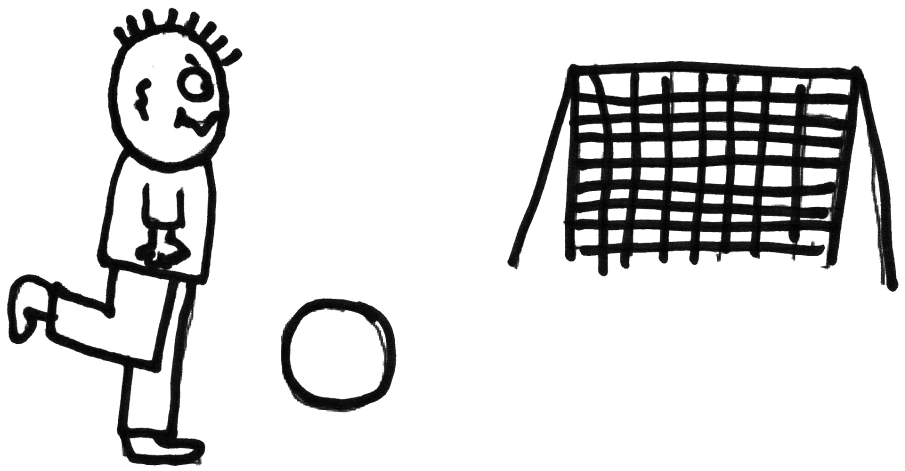
## UKUBHALA

1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!
2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

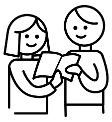
1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Qoqela ezincwadini yonke imibhalo abafundi abayenzile kuleli sonto.* ***Ukubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bakufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela.***



Inhloso yami ukuba seqenjini lebhola lezinyawo.
Ngizibekela lezizinhloso ngoba ngithanda ukudlala ibhola lezinyawo Ukuze ngikwazi ukufezekisa inhloso yami ngizozilolonga, ngizilungise bese ngiya emidlalweni yokuhlungela ibhola lezinyawo.
Uma ngifezekisa lenhloso, ngizozighenya kakhulu ngalokho.

ISONTO 10



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ______________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 10**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza ukuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa.

**NGIYENZA ...**

1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **gcoba; gxoba**
2 Yisho igama: **gcoba**
3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: /**gc**/-/**o**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/gc/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**o/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**b/**
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /**a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gcoba**
9 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/gco**/-/**ba/**= **gcoba**
10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **gxoba**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **inqwaba; gcaba**
2 Yisho igama: **inqwaba**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni?/**nqw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni?/**a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni?/**b/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/**a/**
8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye/**i**/-/**nqw**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a/**
9 Bhala igama: **inqwaba**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: **/in**/-/**qwa**/-/ **ba**/= **inqwaba**
11 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **gcaba**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

ISONTO 10

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

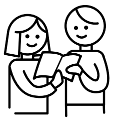
**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UMpumi nodadewabo babethanda ukuvakashela ugogo wabo esigodini saseZinyoka ngamaholide asebusika. Ebusuku, ugogo wayebasa umlilo omkhulu ngaphandle, bese bonke behlala bazungeze umlilo, baphuze itiye futhi bothe umlilo. | -- |
| Ngobunye ubusuku obukhethekile, uMalume Kwezi wafika. Emndenini wabo, waziwa ngokulanda izinganekwane ezimnandi kakhulu. Kodwa, eyindoda ethule kakhulu, ngakho bekwaziwa ukuthi akaxoxelani ngazo kalula nje.<br><br>UMpumi nodadewabo bambuka uMalume Kwezi ethule ephuza itiye lakhe. Kodwa uMpumi akakwazanga ukuzibamba.<br><br>'Ngiyacela, siza, usixoxele inganekwane! Sizwa ukuthi zingcono kakhulu!' wancenga umalume wakhe.<br><br>UMalume Kwezi wabuka phezulu, emangele. Wamamatheka ebheka uMpumi.<br><br>'Ngizokuxoxela inganekwane yami engiyithandayo, ngoba nivakashile nibuya kude,' wavuma. | -- |
| Kwasukasukela, kwakunomlimi omdala owayenamadodana amathathu. Wayesegula futhi ebuthakathaka, ngakho kwafuneka ukuba anqume ukuthi iyiphi indodana ezosala nepulazi lakhe uma eseshonile. 'Ukulima kudinga ukucabangisisa nokuhlela,' ecabanga. 'Kufanele ngilishiye kunoma yimuphi wamadodana ami ocabanga ngokucophelela nohlelayo.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba akazi ukuthi ngomuphi kumadodana akhe ocabanga ngokucophelela nohlelayo. Akafuni ukushiya ipulazi nomuntu ongeke alinakekele kahle! |
| Umlimi omdala wabizela amadodana akhe amathathu enqolobaneni ngenye intambama. 'Uma ngingasekho omunye wenu uzothola leli pulazi,' watshela amadodana akhe, 'bese kuba ngumsebenzi wakhe ukunakekela abafowabo. Kufanele nginqume ukuthi ngubani kini olungele ukunakekela ipulazi uma ngingasekho.'<br><br>Amadodana abhekana, bezibuza ukuthi ngubani okufanele athole ipulazi. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba ufuna ukunika ipulazi indodana okuyona yona ezokwazi ukunakekela wonke umndeni! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Niyayibona le nqolobane enkulu? umlimi omdala ebuza. 'Ngamunye wenu unezinsuku ezinhlanu zokuyigcwalisa nganoma yini eniyikhethayo. Ufanele uyigcwalise yonke lenqolobane ngesikhathi esiyizinsuku ezinhlanu.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba ufuna ukwenza okulungile, nokuthi anike ipulazi lowo obonisa ukuthi nguye ofanele ukwenza umsebenzi! |
| Indodana enkulu yalinga kuqala. Yanquma ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngenhlabathi. Yagcwalisa ingolovane nengolovane ngenhlabathi yasogwini lomfula. Yasebenza kanzima, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu, inqolobane yayingakafiki ngisho nasengxenyeni ukugcwala. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba ubheke indodana enkulu ngokucophelela ukubona ukuthi izakuba nguye yini umuntu ofanele ukuthola ipulazi! |
| Indodana ephakathi yalandela ukuzozama. Yakhetha ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngommbila. Yathwala ngezandla ezigcwele esinye emva kwesinye ummbila osuka emasimini uya enqolobaneni. Yasebenza ngokuzimisela, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu, inqolobane yayingakafiki ngisho nasengxenyeni ukugcwala! | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ubaba ufunda ukwaziswa okubalulekile ngokuthi omunye nomunye wamadodana akhe uzokuba ngumlimi onjani! |
| Indodana encane yayingeyokugcina ukuzama umsebenzi. Yaqeda lonke usuku lwayo lokuqala ihlezi ethunzini phansi kwesihlahla, icabanga.<br><br>'Uyivila kakhulu!' umfowabo omdala ecabanga. 'Nginesiqiniseko sokuthi ngizolithola ipulazi!'<br><br>Ngosuku lwesibili umfowabo omncane waphinde wahlala, efunda futhi ecabanga ngokuthi uzokwenza njani.<br><br>'Akanakekeli!' umfowabo ophakathi ecabanga 'Nginesiqiniseko sokuthi ngizolithola ipulazi!<br><br>Ngosuku lwesithathu, umfowabo omncane wahlala nencwadi yokubhala, ecabanga futhi ehlela ukuthi uzokwenza njani.<br><br>'Akasebenzi kanzima!' ubaba wakhe ecabanga. 'Angeke anze lutho!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi kubukeka sengathi iyavilapha, kodwa eqinisweni iyacabanga futhi iyahlela! Ngicabanga ukuthi kwesinye isikhathi izinto azinjengoba zibonakala. |
| Ngosuku lwesine, umfowabo wahamba ekuseni waya edolobheni. Wabuya ngalobo busuku nesikhwanyana esincane. Ngelesi sikhathi, umndeni wakhe wakholwa ukuthi akanandaba nokuthola ipulazi. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi abanye abantu emndenini wakhe abakwazi ukusungula izinto njengendodana yesithathu. Akekho noyedwa ocabanga ukuthi angahle abe nelinye icebo kunawabo – noma ngabe awabo engasebenzanga! |
| Ngosuku lwesihlanu, ubaba wakhe ekugcineni wakhuluma naye, 'Kungani ungenzi lutho? Uyangiphoqa!' ememeza.<br><br>'Cha baba! Ngiyakuncenga ngethembe. Nginecebo elihle!' | Ngiyabona ukuthi indodana encane inokuzethemba ukuthi icebo layo lizosebenza. **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi yingoba ithathe isikhathi eside icabanga! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngenkathi kuba mnyama ngosuku lwesihlanu, umfowabo omncane wabizala ubaba wakhe enqolobaneni. Esikhwameni sakhe esincane, wakhipha ikhandlela elikhulu walibeka phansi phakathi nenqolobane. Wakhanyisa ikhandlela, kwaba nokukhanya enqolobaneni yonke.<br><br>Ubaba wakhe waqalaza nxazonke emangele. 'Uhlakaniphile kakhulu. Nguwe wedwa ogcwalise inqolobane. Ipulazi lizokuba ngelakho!' | Ubaba wayengazi ukuthi ngubani ofanele ukuthola ipulazi, kodwa umncintiswano wenza kwaba lula kuye ukwenza isinqumo! Ngicabanga ukuthi yingakho ubaba enza umncintiswano oxakile! |
| UMalume Kwezi wabuka uMpumi nodadewabo. Niyabona manje – ukusebenza nzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufanele futhi ube ngumhleli ocophelelayo! | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ngesinye isikhathi, uma ucabanga futhi uhlela kungabukeka sengathi awenzi lutho, kodwa kubalulekile futhi kusiza ukuqeda umsebenzi kangcono! |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo |
|---|---|
| Ngubani oxoxa le nganekwane? | UMalume Kwezi uxoxela abashana bakhe le nganakwane, uMpumi nodadewabo. |
| Uyini umlayezo wale nganekwane? | Umlayezo ukuthi ukusebenza kanzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufanele futhi ube ngumhleli ocophelelayo! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani ubaba atshela amadodana akhe ukuba agcwalise inqolobane? | • Kungoba wayenza umncintiswano wokuthola ukuthi ngubani ongathola ipulazi.<br>• Kungoba wayefuna indlela yokunquma ukuthi ubani kumadodana akhe ofanele athole ipulazi.<br>• Kungoba wayefuna ukubona ukuthi ngubani ongakwazi ukugcwalisa inqolobane ngezinsuku ezinhlanu.<br>• Kungoba wayefuna ukubona ukuthi ngubani phakathi kwamadodana akhe okwazi ukuxazulula izinkinga nongakwazi ukunakekela ipulazi. |



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 10**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ukuphumelela
- ukuthola
- ukudala

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Isifiso sami he, ukuxolelana he! X2 | *Abafundi balingise isenzo sokuxolelana.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuthanda abanye he! X2 | *Abafundi bayagonana (hug).* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukudlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukudlala.* |
| Isifiso sami he, ukuhlala nabo he! X2 | *Abafundi balingisa ukuhlala nomngani.* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Kule ndaba…
   b Indawo engiyithandayo kule ndaba beku…
   c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalwa ukungifundisa ukuthi…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kule themu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **a** | **l** | **d** |
| **mb** | **mf** | **mp** |
| **b** | **i** | **n** |
| **gc** | **ndw** | **ngw** |
| **m** | **u** | **o** |
| **e** | **c** | **f** |

**TSHENGISA**

1. Buyekeza yonke imisindo bese uyayihlanganisa ebhodini.
2. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezinhlamvu ezingenhla.

**ABAFUNDI BAYENZA**

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe ngamagama abawakhile, bese bewabhala ebhodini.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

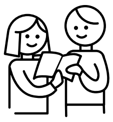
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA**

**UKUFINGQWA KWENDABA**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.
2 Sizocabanga futhi ngalokho esifanele sikufunde kule ndaba.
3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa ebhodini.
4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:
   a **Le ndaba imayelana…(imisho 2–3)**
   b **Indodana encane yaphumelela ngoba…**
   c **Ngicabanga ukuthi umalune uKwezi wakhetha le ndaba ngoba…**
5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into mayelana nendaba – kuzodingeka ukuthi bakhethe izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
6 Lingisa umbono wakho. Uthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** nendoda endala eyenza umncintiswano ukuze inqume ukuthi ngubani kumadodana ayo olungele ukuthola ipulazi lakhe. **Umfana omncane waphumelela ngoba** wahlela futhi wacabanga ngendlela enobuchwepheshe indlela yokwenza umsebenzi. **Ngicabanga ukuthi umalume Kwezi wakhetha le ndaba ngoba** weyefuna ukufundisa uMpumi kanye nodade wabo isifundo*!*
7 Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye zendaba ezibalulekile.
8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale okwabo ukufingqa basebenzise uhlaka.
9 Biza ikilasi libuye.
10 Cela abafundi 1–2 ukuba bazokwabelana ngezifingqo zabo nekilasini lonke.
11 Yenza isifingqo sekilasi lonke, ngokuthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *nabafana abathathu abayizelamani abafanele beze necebo lokugcwalisa indlu ngezinsuku ezinhlanu, indodana eyodwa vo ezothola ipulazi likayise.* ***Indodana encane yaphumelela ngoba*** *yayinecebo elinobucwepheshe nobuhlakani. Yagcwalisa indlu ngokukhanya!* ***Ngicabanga ukuthi umalume uKwezi wakhetha le ndaba ngoba*** *wayefuna ukufundisa uMpumi kanye nodade wabo ukuthi ukuhlela kubalulekile uma uzama ukufeza umgomo.*



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ________________________**

**1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.**
**2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
**3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
**5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
**6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
**7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
**9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto Imizuzu eyi-15

**1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
**2** Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
**3** Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
**4** Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  **a** **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  **b** **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  **c** **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  **d** **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  **e** **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  **f** **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  **g** **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  **h** **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
**5** Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*